NWU ®

2018

Yearbook | Jaarboek
FACULTY | **FAKULTEIT**
HUMANITIES | **GEESTESWETENSKAPPE**

postgraduate • nagraads

All universities in South Africa are obligated by law to take part in a National Project driven by the external regulatory bodies (Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), the Council on Higher Education (CHE) and the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA)), to align all qualifications with the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework (HEQSF). It follows that the NWU is continuously in process of aligning our qualification and programme offering with the requirements of the HEQSF.

Students are advised to contact the relevant faculty to ensure that they register for the correct qualification, programme and /or curriculum, or to report any errors and/or omissions noticed. It is the duty of the student to ascertain that he/she is registering for the correct qualification, programme and /or curriculum. The University will not be held liable for any damages students may suffer as result of neglecting this responsibility.

Universiteite in Suid Afrika is regtens verplig om deel te neem aan 'n Nasionale Projek onder leiding van die eksterne regulatoriese liggame (die Departement van Hoër Onderwys en Opleiding (DHOO), die Raad op Hoër Onderwys (RHO) en die Suid-Afrikaanse Kwalifikasie-owerheid (SAKO)), ten einde alle kwalifikasies volgens die Hoëronderwys-kwalifikasiesubraamwerk (HOKSR) te belyn. Die NWU is dus deurlopend besig om die universiteit se kwalifikasie- en programaanbod met die vereistes van die HOKSR te belyn.

Studente word aangeraai om met die relevante fakulteit in verbinding te tree om te verseker dat hulle vir die korrekte kwalifikasie, program en/of kurrikulum registreer, of in geval hulle enige foute en/of weglatings wil aanmeld. Die onus lê op die student om seker te maak dat hy/sy vir die regte kwalifikasie, program en/of kurrikulum registreer. Die Universiteit sal dus nie aanspreeklik gehou word vir enige skade wat studente mag ly indien hulle nie hierdie verantwoordelikheid nakom nie.

Address all correspondence to:

The Registrar
North-West University
Private Bag X1290
Potchefstroom
2520

Tel: (018) 299-1111/2222
Fax: (018) 299-4910
Internet: http://www.nwu.ac.za

PLEASE MENTION YOUR UNIVERSITY NUMBER IN ALL CORRESPONDENCE.

The General Academic Rules of the University, to which all students have to subject themselves and which apply to all the qualifications offered by the University, appear in a separate publication and are available on the web page at: http://www.nwu.ac.za/yearbooks.

Please note: Although the information in this Calendar has been compiled with the utmost care and accuracy, the Council and the Senate of the University accept no responsibility whatsoever for errors that may occur. Before students finally decide on the selection of modules, they must consult the class timetable. If a clash occurs in the planned selection of a student, the relevant module combination is not permitted.

Table of Contents

ix

OFFICE BEARERS

NWU Office Bearers / **NWU Ampsdraers**

Chancellor / **Kanselier**

Kgosi Leruo Molotlegi.

Vice-Chancellor / **Vise-Kanselier**

Prof ND Kgwadi.

Vice-Principal / **Vise-Prinsipaal**

Prof FJJ Janse van Rensburg.

Vice-Chancellor: Research and Innovation / **Vise-Kanselier: Navorsing en Innovasie**

Prof N (Refilwe) Phaswana-Mafuya.

Vice-Chancellor: Teaching and Learning / **Vise-Kanselier: Onderrig en Leer**

Prof R Balfour.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Assigned functions and Potchefstroom campus operations / **Adjunk Vise-Kanselier: Toegewysde funksies en Potchefstroomkampusbedryf**

Prof FJJ Janse van Rensburg

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Planning and Vaal Triangle campus operations / **Adjunk Vise-Kanselier: Beplanning en Vaaldriehoekkampusbedryf**

Prof L du Plessis

Executive Director Student Life / **Uitvoerende Direkteur: Studentelewe**

Prof L Lalendle

Registrar / **Registrateur**

Prof MM Verhoef

NWU Executive Deans / **NWU Uitvoerende Dekane**

Faculty of Economics and Management Sciences / **Fakulteit Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe**

Prof S Swanepoel.

Faculty of Education / **Fakulteit Opvoedkunde**

Prof E Mentz (acting).

Faculty of Engineering / **Fakulteit Ingenieurswese**

Prof L van Dyk (acting).

Faculty of Health Sciences / **Fakulteit Gesondheidswetenskappe**

Prof AF Kotzé.

Faculty of Humanities / **Fakulteit Geesteswetenskappe**

Prof M Setlalentoa.

Faculty of Law / **Fakulteit Regte**

Prof S de la Harpe (acting).

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences / **Fakulteit Natuur- en Landbouwetenskappe**

Prof E Ebenso.

Faculty of Theology / **Fakulteit Teologie**

Prof R Letsosa (acting).

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES: OFFICE BEARERS

Executive Dean
Prof B.M.P. Setlalentoa BA SW, BA SW Hons (UNIN), MA SocSc SW(RAU), MDP (UNW), PhD (NWU)

Deputy Dean Research & Innovation (Acting)
Prof A.S. Coetzee-van Rooy BA BA (Hons) MA PhD (PUCHE)

Deputy Dean Teaching & Learning (Acting)
Prof DLR. van der Waldt

Deputy Dean (Assigned Functions) (Acting)
Dr M. Chaka BA. BA (Hons) (NWU), MA (UP), PhD (NWU)

RESEARCH ENTITIES

Population and Health Research Focus Area (MC)
Acting Director: **Prof A.Y. Amoateng**

Indigenous Language Media in Africa (ILMA) (MC)
Acting Director: **Prof A. Salawu**

Unit for Languages and Literature in the SA Context (PC)
Director: **Prof A.M. de Lange**

Social Transformation (PC)
Director: **Prof A. Duvenhage**

Musical Arts in South Africa: Resources and Applications (PC)
Director: **Dr A.A. Odenaal (acting)**

Visual Narratives (PC)
Director: **Prof M.C Swanepoel**

Understanding & Processing Language in Complex Settings (VTC)
Director: Prof A.S. Coetzee-van Rooy BA BA (Hons) MA PhD (PUCHE)

OPTENTIA (VTC)

Director**: Prof S. Rothman**

Centre for Translation Studies (VTC) **Manager: Mrs W.L. Barrow**

SCHOOLS IN THE FACULTY

SCHOOL OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES Director: **Dr M. Chaka** Deputy Director (Mafikeng Campus): Deputy Director (Potch Campus): Dr L Holtzhausen Deputy Director (Vaal Triangle Campus):

SCHOOL OF GOVERNMENT STUDIES Director**: Prof H.G. van Dijk** Deputy Director (Mafikeng Campus): Deputy Director (Potch Campus): Dr L Vermeulen Deputy Director (Vaal Triangle Campus) : Prof LB Mzini

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES Director**: Dr H.G. Butler** Deputy Director (Mafikeng Campus): Deputy Director (Potch Campus): Prof TJ van Dyk Deputy Director (Vaal Triangle Campus): Vacant

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES Director: Vacant Deputy Director (Mafikeng Campus): Vacant Deputy Director (Potch Campus): Vacant Deputy Director (Vaal Triangle Campus): Vacant

SCHOOL OF MUSIC Director: Dr Y-M Brand

SCHOOL OF PHILOSOPHY Director: **Prof M. Heyns** Deputy Director (Mafikeng Campus): Deputy Director (Potch Campus): Prof A.H Verhoef Deputy Director (Vaal Triangle Campus):

SUBJECT GROUP LEADERS

SCHOOL OF CUMMUNICATION STUDIES **COMMUNICATIONS** Mafikeng Campus: **Dr W. Heuva** Potch Campus: Dr L Fourie Vaal Triangle Campus**: Me N du Plessis** **GRAPHIC DESIGN** Potch Campus: Mr H Fourie **HISTORY OF ARTS** Potch Campus: Dr L-M Combrink **CENTRE FOR CREATIVITY TRAINING** Potch Campus: Mr F Pretorius

SCHOOL OF GOVERNMENT STUDIES

GOVERNMENT STUDIES
Mafikeng Campus: **Mr PG Mpolokeng**
POLITICAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS
Mafikeng Campus: **Prof OS Amusan**
Potch Campus: Mr P Heyndenrych
Vaal Triangle Campus: Dr H van der Elst
CENTRE FOR GOVERNANCE
Potch Campus: Mr W Mostert
PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION
Potch Campus: Dr L Vermeulen
Vaal Triangle Campus: Prof C Hofisi

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES

ACADEMIC LITERACY
Mafikeng Campus: Mr J.R. Moletsane
Potch Campus: Dr Z Meintjies
Vaal Triangle Campus: Ms A.G. Butler
ENGLISH
Mafikeng Campus: Dr A. Hlatshwayo
Potch Campus: Dr M du Plessis-Hay
Vaal Triangle Campus: Dr R Swanepoel
FRENCH
Mafikeng Campus: Dr P. Nkamta
Potch Campus: Ms C Grobler
Vaal Triangle Campus: Dr T.M. Dekoke
SETSWANA
Mafikeng Campus: Ms EE Pooe
Potch Campus: Prof R.S Pretorius
AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH
Potch Campus: Prof MP Human
Vaal Triangle Campus: Dr Johanita Kirsten
CREATIVE WRITING
Potch Campus: Prof S.F Greyling
GERMAN
Potch Campus: Ms G Wittman
Vaal Triangle Campus: Ms Wendy Barrow
LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY
Potch Campus: Dr M Puttkammer
TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETATION STUDIES
Potch Campus: Dr H Kotze
SESOTHO
Vaal Triangle Campus: Dr Johannes Seema
LANGUAGE PRACTICE
Vaal Triangle Campus: Ms Melanie Law
SIGN LANGUAGE
Potch Campus: Dr H Kotzé
CENTRE FOR TRANSLATION STUDIES (CTrans)
Vaal Triangle Campus: Ms Wendy Barrow

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
DEVELOPMENT STUDIES
Mafikeng Campus:
SOCIOLOGY
Mafikeng Campus: Dr R. Mokgadi
Potch Campus: Dr J Rothman
Vaal Triangle Campus**:** Prof W Nell
POPULATION STUDIES AND DEMOGRAPHY
Mafikeng Campus: Prof M. Kibet
Potch Campus: Mr Charl Blignaut
SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY
Potch Campus**:** Dr A Goodrich
HISTORY
Potch Campus: Mr Charl Blignaut
Mafikeng Campus: Prof BK Mbenga
Vaal Triangle Campus: Prof E van Eeden

SCHOOL OF PHILOSOPHY
PHILOSOPHY
Mafikeng Campus: Dr P. Marumo
Potch Campus: Prof AH Verhoef
Vaal Triangle Campus**:** Ms N Lembethe
INSTITUTE FOR FOUNDATIONAL STUDIES
Potch Campus: Prof M.F Heyns

SCHOOL OF MUSIC
PROGRAM LEADERS
HONOURS
Dr Y-M Brand
M.MUS RESEARCH AND PhD:
Dr AA Odendaal
M.MUS PERFORMANCE & COMPOSITION AND D.MUS
Ms C Wentink

FACULTY BOARD	
Executive Dean:	Prof BMP Setlalentoa
Deputy Dean Research & Innovation:	Prof S. Coetzee-van Rooy
Deputy Dean Teaching & Learning:	Prof DLR. van der Waldt
Deputy Dean (Assigned Functions):	Dr M. Chaka
Faculty Manager:	Vacant

HUM.1 FACULTY RULES

HUM.1.1 AUTHORITY OF THE GENERAL RULES

The faculty rules valid for the different qualifications of this faculty and contained in this faculty calendar are subject to the General Rules of the University, as determined from time to time by the Council of the University on recommendation by the Senate. The faculty rules should therefore be read in conjunction with the General Rules. As the NWU are in a process of restructuring at the time of the composition of this Yearbook, the Faculty Rules are yet to be approved by Senate and therefor the NWU Academic Rules will prevail up until such time when Faculty Rules are drafted, approved and incorporated in the Faculty Yearbook.

HUM.1.2 WARNING AGAINST PLAGIARISM

Assignments are individual tasks and not group activities (unless explicitly indicated as group activities). For further details see:

http://www.nwu.ac.za/content/policy_rules

HUM.1.3 CAPACITY STIPULATION

Please take cognizance of the fact that, owing to specific capacity constraints, the University reserves the right to select candidates for admission to certain fields of study. This means that prospective students who comply with the minimum requirements may not necessarily be admitted to the relevant courses.

HUM.1.4 RESEARCH ENTITIES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

In the Faculty of Humanites training for postgraduate diplomas and honours degrees is done within the context of schools and subject groups.

Research and training in master's and doctoral studies are accommodated in the research entities of the Faculty. At the head of these entities is a research unit director, a focus area director and a niche area leader, respectively. They are assisted by the directors of schools and the staff of the various subject groups. In some cases, training and research is not done within the research focus area or the research unit.

HUM.1.5 SCHOOLS OF THE FACULTY

School	Subject group
School of Philosophy	Philosophy, Understanding the World, Ethics
School of Music	All Music Subjects
School of Communication studies	Graphic Design and Illustration Art, Communication, History of Art, Centre for Creativity Training
School of Social Studies	History, Social Anthropology, Sociology, Development Studies, Population Studies and Demography

School	Subject group
School of Government Studies	Public Management and Governance, Public Management and Administration, Government Studies, Political Studies and International Relations,
School of Languages	Afrikaans and Dutch, Creative Writing, English, French, German, Language Technology, Setswana, Translation and Interpretation Studies, Academic Literacy, Sesotho, Language Practice, African Languages and Language Practice, Sign Language

HUM.1.5.1   Research Entities

Research entity
Reseach Unit: Languages and Literature in the South African Context (PC)
Research Focus Area: Social Transformation (PC)
Outside the Research Unit and the Research Focus Area (PC)
Niche Area Musical Arts in South Africa: Resources and Applications (PC)
Niche Area Visual narratives and creative outputs through interdisciplinary and practice-led research (PC)
Population and Health Research Focus Area (MC)
Indigenous Language Media in Africa (MC)
Understanding and Processing Language in Complex Settings (VC)
Optentia (VC)

HUM.1.6   QUALIFICATIONS

The University has the authority to award the following qualifications in the Faculty of Humanities:

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA				
Qualification	**Specialisation**	**Mode of delivery**	**Campus**	**NQF level**
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management	Public Management 1 BB D01 1 BC D01	Distance Part-time	PC	8
Postgraduate Diploma in Population and Health and Policy Analysis	Population and Health and Policy Analysis 1EJ D01	Contact	MC	8

HONOURS BACHELOR OF ARTS

OLD PROGRAMMES

Qualification	**Specialisation**	**Mode of delivery**	**Campus**	**NQF level**
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Afrikaans and Dutch 102 130	Contact	PC/VC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Sesotho (phasing out) 102 143	Contact	VC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Language Practice Research (phasing out) 102 144	Contact	VC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Comparative African Languages and Literatures (phasing out) 102 146	Contact	VC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Language Studies 102 182	Contact	PC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Literary Studies 102 183	Contact	PC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	English 102 131	Contact	MC/PC/VC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Setswana 102 138	Contact	MC/PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Language Technology	Language Technology 1BAL01	Contact	PC	8
Honours BA in Translation and Interpreting	Translation and Interpreting 102 123	Contact	MC	8

Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Philosophy 102 132	Contact	PC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	History 102 119	Contact	MC/PC/VC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Communication 102 122	Contact	MC/PC/VC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Political Studies 102 180 910 102	Contact	MC/PC/VC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Sociology 102 181 910 105	Contact	MC/PC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Hons BA)	Medical Sociology 102 163	Contact	VC	8
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Development and Management) (Hons BA [D&M])	Development and Management 194 100	Contact	PC/VC	8
Honours BSoc Sc in Development Studies	Development Studies 910 100	Contact	MC	8
Honours BSoc Sc in International Relations	International Relations 910 102	Contact	MC	8
Honours BSoc Sc in Population Studies	Population Studies 910 103	Contact	MC	8

NEW PROGRAMMES

Qualification	Specialisation	Mode of delivery	Campus	NQF level
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Afrikaans and Dutch	1FA L01	Contact	PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Afrikaans and Dutch with Afrikaans	1FA L02	Contact	VC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Language Practice	1FE L01	Contact	VC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Comparative African Languages and Literatures	1ED L01	Contact	VC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Linguistic Studies	1FF L01	Contact	PC	
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Literary	1FG L01	Contact	PC	

Studies				
Bachelor of Arts Honours in English	1FC L01	Contact	MC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in English with English Language and Linguistics	1FC L02	Contact	PC	
Bachelor of Arts Honours in English with English Language and Linguistics	1FC L03	Contact	VC	
Bachelor of Arts Honours in French	1EF L01	Contact	PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in German	1EG L01	Contact	PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Setswana	1FN L01	Contact	MC/PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Setswana with Linguistic and Literature	1FN L03	Contact	PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Setswana with translation and interpreting Setswana	1FN L02	Contact	MC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Afrikaans Creative Writing	1EB L01	Contact	PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Language Technology	1BA L01	Contact	PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Music	1FJ L01	Contact	PC	
Bachelor of Philosophy Honours	1FR L01	Contact	PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in History	1FD L01	Contact	MC/PC/VC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication with Journalism and Media Studies	1FB L01	Contact	MC/PC/VC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication with Development Communication	1FB L02	Contact	MC/PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication with Advanced Corporate Communication	1FB L03	Contact	MC/PC	8
Bachelor of Arts	1EA L01	Contact	PC	8

Honours with History of Art				
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Public Governance	1FL L01	Contact	PC/VC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Political Studies	1GA L01	Contact	PC/VC	8
Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in Political Studies	1FV L01	Contact	MC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Sociology	1FQ L01	Contact	PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Sociology with Sociology and Environment	1FQ L02	Contact	PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Social Anthropology	1FP L01	Contact	PC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Medical Sociology	1FH L01	Contact	VC	8
Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in International Relations	1FU L01	Contact	MC	8
Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in Population Studies	1FW L01	Contact	MC	8

MASTER'S DEGREES				
Master of Arts in Linguistics and Literary Theory	Linguistics and Literary Theory 103 165	Contact	PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in Applied Language Studies	Applied Language 103 168	Contact	PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in Linguistics and Literary Theory	Linguistics and Literary Theory 103 165	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Applied Language Studies	Applied Language Studies (mini-dissertation) 103 168	Contact	PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in Comparative African Languages and Literatures	Comparative African Languages and Literatures 103 196	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Sesotho	Sesotho (lectured) 103 144	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in	Sesotho	Contact	VC	9

Sesotho	(dissertation) 103 144			
Master of Arts in Setswana	Setswana 103 140	Contact	MC	9
Master of Arts in Communication	Communication 103 123	Contact	MC	9
Master of Arts (MA)	History 103 133	Contact	PC	9
Master of Arts in History (Dissertation)	History (Dissertation) 103 133	Contact	MC/PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in History (Dissertation & coursework)	Dissertation & coursework) 103 133	Contact	MC	9
Master of Arts (MA)	Communication (dissertation) 1CN N01	Contacte	PC	9
	Communication 103 123	Contact	MC	9
Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance	Public Management and Governance (dissertation) (phasing out) 103 137	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Political Studies	Political Studies (dissertation) 103 138	Contact	MC/PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in Political Studies	Political Studies (phasing out) 103 138	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Medical Sociology	Medical Sociology (lectured) 103 177	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Medical Sociology	Medical Sociology (dissertation) 1CW N01	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Medical Sociology	Medical Sociology (dissertation) (phasing out) 103 177	Contact	VC	9
Master of Philosophy (MPhil)	Philosophy (mini-dissertation) 187 100	Contact	PC	9
Masters of Arts in Indigenous Knowledge Systems	Indigenous Knowledge Systems 103 122	Contact	MC	9
Masters of Arts in Peace studies and International Relations	Peace studies and International Relations 103 126	Contact	MC	9

Masters of Arts in International Relations (coursework)	International Relations (coursework) 103 190	Contact	MC	9
Master of Development and Management (MOB)	Corporate Social Responsibility (mini-dissertation) 195 100	Contact	PC	9
	Governance and Political Transformation (mini-dissertation) 195 100			
	Security Studies and Management (mini-dissertation) 195 100			
	Social Transformation and Management (mini-dissertation) 195 100			
Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance	Public Management and Governance (lectured) (phasing out) 195 100	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance	Public Management and Governance 195 100	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Water Studies	Water Studies 195 100	Contact	VC	9
Master of Public Administration (MPA)	Public Administration (mini-dissertation) 557 100	Contact	PC/VC	9
Masters of Soc Sc in Development Studies	Development Studies (dissertation) 911 100	Contact	MC	9
	Development Studies(Course work) 911 100	Contact	MC	9
Masters of Soc Sc in Sociology	Sociology (dissertation) 911 104	Contact	MC	9
	Sociology 911 104			
Masters of Soc Sc in Population and Health and Sustainable Development	Population and Health and Sustainable Development	Contact e	MC	9

	911 102			
Masters of Soc Sc in Industrial Relations	Industrial Relations (Dissertation) 911 103	Contact	MC	9
	Musicology 1EV P01	Contact	PC	9

NEW PROGRAMMES

Qualification	Specialisation	Mode of delivery	Campus	NQF level
Master of Arts in Afrikaans and Dutch	1CL N01	Contact	PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in Linguistics and Literary Theory	1CV N01	Contact	PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in Applied Language Studies	1CM N01	Contact	PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in English	1CP N01	Contact	PC/VC/MC	9
Master of Arts in Setswana	1 DE N01	Contact	PC/MC	9
Master of Arts in Language Practice	1CU N01	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Industrial Sociology	1CT N01	Contact	PC	9
Master of Arts in History	1EM N01	Contact	PC/VC/MC	9
Master of Arts in History with Cultural History	1EM N02	Contact	PC	9
Master of Arts in History with Heritage and Cultural Tourisme	1EM N03	Contact	PC	9
Master of Arts in Communication	1CN N01	Contact	PC/MC	9
Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance	1DB N01	Contact	PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in Political Studies	1DA N01	Contact	PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in Medical Sociology	1EQ P01	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Sociology	1DF N01	Contact	PC	9
Master of Arts in Social Anthropology	1EK N01	Contact	PC	9
Master of Arts in Development and Management with Transdisciplinary	1EW P01	Contact	VC	9

Water Studies				
Master of Arts in Development and Management with Corporate Social Responsibility	1EW P02	Contact	PC	9
Master of Arts in Development and Management with Governance and Political Transformation	1EW P03	Contact	PC	9
Master of Arts in Development and Management with Security Studies and Management	1EW P04	Contact	PC	9
Master of Arts in Development and Management with Social Transformation and Management	1EW P05	Contact	PC	9
Master of Public Administration	557 100	Contact	PC/VC/MC	9
Master of Philosophy	1DG N01	Contact	PC	9
Master of Social Sciences in Development Studies	1DR N01	Contact	MC	9
Master of Social Sciences in International Relations	1DS N01	Contact	MC	9
Master of Music in Musicology	1DL N01	Contact	PC	9
Master of Music in Musicology with Applied Music Studies	1EV P01	Contact	PC	9
Master of Music in Musicology Music Performance	1ET P01	Contact	PC	9
Master of Music in Music Composition	1DM P01	Contact	PC	9
Master of Art in Graphic Design	1CQ P01	Contact	PC	9
Master of Art in History of Art	1CS N01	Contact	PC	9
Master of Philosophy	1GP P01	Contact	PC	9

DOCTORAL DEGREES				
Qualification	Specialisation	Mode of delivery	Campus	NQF level

Doctor of Philosophy in Afrikaans and Dutch	1CA R01	Contact	PC/VC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics and Literary Theory	1CA R05	Contact	PC/VC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in English	1CA R06	Contact	MC/PC/VC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Setswana	1CA R02	Contact	MC/PC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Sesotho	Sesotho 104 125	Contact	VC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Language Practice	1CA R03	Contact	VC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Studies	1CD R01	Contact	MC/PC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Industrial Sociology	1CC R16	Contact	PC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with History	1CC R01	Contact	MC/PC/VC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Public Management and Governance	1CC R04	Contact	PC/VC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Waterstudies	1CC R02	Contact	PC/VC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Political Studies	1CC R08	Contact	MC/PC/VC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Corporate Social Responsibility	1CC R03	Contact	PC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Governance and Political Transformation	1CC R05	Contact	PC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Security Studies and Management	1CC R06	Contact	PC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Social Transformation and Management	1CC R07	Contact	PC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Land Reform and Rural Development	1CC R12	Contact	MC	10

Doctor of Philosophy	Philosophy 104 113	Contact	PC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in International Relations	1CC R14	Contact	MC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Peace Studies and International Relations	104 137	Contact	MC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Development studies	1CC R15	Contact	MC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Population and Health Studies	1CC R11	Contact	MC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Sociology	1CC R09	Contact	MC/PC/VC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and Performing Arts with Music	1CE R02	Contact	PC	10
Doctor of Music with Music Performance	1CK R01	Contact	PC	10
Doctor Music with Music Composition	1CK R02	Contact	PC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and Performing Arts with History of Art	1CE R01	Contact	PC	10

HUM.1.7   MODULE CODES AND CREDITS

a) Subjects are offered in modules which have specific credit values.
b) Modules have codes and descriptive names, for instance KCMN611 Research Methodology. The meanings of the codes are explained in the NWU Academic Rules.
c) Modules each carry a certain "weight" known as a credit which is indicated in the lists of modules and the curricula of the programmes.

HUM.1.8   RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

The process for recognition of prior learning is described in the NWU Academic Rules.

HUM.1.9   REGISTRATION FOR ADDITIONAL MODULES

In any study year a student may take additional modules apart from the required modules of the specific Programme, consistent with the stipulations in the NWU Academic Rules.

HUM.2   RULES FOR THE DEGREE HONOURS BACHELOR OF ARTS

DURATION OF THE STUDY

The minimum study period is one year and the maximum duration is three years for fulltime and part-time study as calculated from the date of the first registration for the specific programme.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE QUALIFICATION

a) The rules for admission to this qualification are in accordance with the stipulations of the NWU Academic Rules. Specific admission requirements for the different programmes and curricula are set out in the the rules for the programmes and curricula.

b) Students who do not have a Bachelor's degree as admission requirement for an Honours degree, may be admitted to an Honours degree with written permission from the Dean provided that only one non-fundamental module, not higher than level 2 or more, still has to be passed to obtain the Bachelor's degree. In addition, there is a proviso that the lacking module may not belong to the subject for which the student is applying to do Honours studies. Students who do not lack more than two fundamental modules for obtaining a Bachelor's degree, may be admitted to Honours studies. Under no circumstances, may a learner who lacks more than three modules for a Bachelor's degree be admitted to Honours studies.

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES

HUM.2.1   PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH (PC) / BACHELOR OF ARTS IN HONOURS IN AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH WITH AFRIKAANS (VC)

HUM.2.1.1   COMPILATION OF THE PROGRAMME PC 1FA L01 L601P

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**Descriptive NAME**
AFLL 679	H	32	Research Methodology And Research Paper
COMPLETED AT LEAST 4 OF THE FOLLOWING NON-CORE MODULES:			
AFLG 671	H	24	Afrikaans Text Editing
AFLG 673	H	24	Language and Society
AFLG 674	H	24	Text Study and Text Linguistics
AFLG 675	H	24	Forensic Linguistics
AFLL 671	H	24	Poetry and Intertext
AFLL 672	H	24	Afrikaans Narrative Texts
AFLL 673	H	24	From Text to Performance: a Study of Drama and Theatre Science
AFLL 674	H	24	Aspects of the Dutch Literature
AFLL 675	H	24	Afrikaans and Dutch Children's and Youth Literature
SKRK 672	H	24	Afrikaans Creative Writing in Practice
AFLW 671	H	24	Critical Approaches to Literary Studies
AFLW 672	H	24	Narratology: Novel and Film

TTEG 671	H	24	Language and Technology
AFLG 676	H	24	Afrikaans Corpus Linguistics
AFLG 677	H	24	Linguistic Theories
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**128**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.2.1.2   COMPILATION OF THE PROGRAMME VC: 1FA L601 L602V

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**Descriptive NAME**
AFLL 679	H	32	Research Methodology And Research Paper
COMPLETED AT LEAST 4 OF THE FOLLOWING NON-CORE MODULES:			
AFLG 673	H	24	Language and society
AFLG 674	H	24	Text study and text linguistics
AFLL 671	H	24	Afrikaans poetry: Poetry and intertext
AFLL 672	H	24	Afrikaans Narrative text
AFLL 674	H	24	Thems in Dutch literature
ENLG 672	H	24	Linguistic Theory
ENLG 673	H	24	The Study of Language
ENLG 674	H	24	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics
ENLG 675	H	24	English Sociolinguistics
ENLG 679	H	24	Applied Language Studies
ENLG 680	H	24	Academic Literacy
ENLL 673	H	24	SA Postcolonial Literature in English
ENLL 680	H	24	Twentieth-Century Literature in English
ENLL 688	H	24	Topics in English Literature
ENLL 690	H	24	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions
ENLL 691	H	24	Contemporary Literary Theory
ENLL 692	H	24	From Narratology to Narrativity
LPRA 671	H	24	Theory of Language Practices
LPRA 675	H	24	Literary Translation
LPRA 676	H	24	Film Studies
LPRA 684	H	24	Journalism and Publishing Practice
LPRA 685	H	24	Interpreting
LPRA 686	H	24	Specialised Translation: Cat Tools and Technical Translation
LPRA 687	H	24	Text Editing
LPRA 688	H	24	Audiovisual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**128**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.2.1.3 OLD PROGRAMME: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH 102 130

HUM.2.1.3.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules, the following rules apply:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents (before 2010) were passed with an average of at least 60%: AFLL121, 211, 222, 311, 321 or their equivalents (before 2010).
b) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their Bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Afrikaans and Dutch as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.
c) For the Honours modules AFLW671, AFLW672 and TTEG671 any language subject passed at third-year level is a prerequisite.

HUM.2.1.3.2 Programme outcomes

The programme (and Programme) aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics and literature of Afrikaans and Dutch. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to:

a) acquire scholarly and scientific factual knowledge, and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
c) acquire, control, apply, analyse, and integrate knowledge independently, as well as to evaluate it in a responsible and well-grounded manner;
d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
e) describe, contextualize and analyse selected texts, authors or phenomena in the Afrikaans and Dutch literature from a literary-historical perspective;
f) know and master the linguistic nature of Afrikaans;
g) demonstrate and apply knowledge of various literary and linguistic theories;
h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
i) formulate a personal literary opinion based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
j) articulate and communicate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
k) recognize, understand and communicate the linguistic and literary phenomena of the culturally diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.2.1.3.3 PROGRAMME L603P: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

HUM.2.1.3.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may be admitted to a Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistic and Literary Theory or in Applied Language Studies.

HUM.2.1.3.3.2 Other rules

a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the subject group Afrikaans and Dutch can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as

staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.

b) Under certain circumstances and with the approval of the various directors of schools, a student may be allowed to take one module from a related subject as part of the Programme under the heading *capita selecta*. Consult the chairperson of the subject group involved.

c) Students who wish to take Afrikaans Creative Writing in Practice (SKRK672) will be screened on the submission of an original piece of writing to acquire admission to this module. Approach the chairperson of the subject group Creative Writing about this requirement in good time.

d) Before starting Honours studies, students must apply to the chairperson of the subject group Afrikaans and Dutch on the prescribed form, for screening purposes.

e) The compilation of a specific student's Honours Programme is subject to the final approval of the chairperson of the subject group Afrikaans and Dutch as well as of the director of the School of Languages.

HUM.2.1.3.3.3 Rules for the compilation of the Programme

- Students must take at least FOUR modules of 24 credits each together with the compulsory modules AFLL679 (Research methodology and mini-dissertation, 32 credits) and AFNL671 (Introduction to Dutch Studies, 8 credits).
- Students who wish to take more than four modules of 24 credits each, must get permission from the chairperson of the subject group.
- Students are allowed to take one module as *capita selecta* (AFLL678) from a related field with a credit total of not less than 24, but they must then register separately for that specific module, e.g. ENLG672 or ENLL673. This *capita selecta* module can be another language module on honours level, or a module from a related field on honours level (such as Communication Studies, History of Arts or Philosophy, or the honours module Academic Literacy (AGLA672).
- If the majority of selected modules are literature modules, AFLW671 (Critical approaches to literary studies) and AFLL674 (Themes in Dutch literature) are highly recommended. If the majority of modules are linguistic modules, AFLG677 (Linguistic Theories) are highly recommended.
- Students that take AFLG676 as a module, are not allowed to take ENLG674 (Linguistic analysis and corpus linguistics) as a *capita selecta*.
- Students that take AFLG677 as a module, are not allowed to take ENLG672 (Linguistic theory) as a *capita selecta*.
- Students that take AFLG675 as a module, are not allowed to take ENLG683 (Forensic linguistics) as a *capita selecta*.
- Students who passed the elective AFNE211 with 70% (and higher) and who have passed the CNaVT exam, are exempted from AFNL679.
- TTEG671 will only be taught if five or more students have enrolled for this module.
- When a student enrols for this degree on a part-time basis, it is highly recommended that AFLL679 is completed in the first academic year.

HUM.2.1.3.3.4 PROGRAMME L603P: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH (102 130 – L603V)

2.1.3.3.4.1   Programme outcomes (the same outcomes apply for the following curricula: **English, Sesotho, as well as Language Practice,**

The honours curricula in the School of Languages have the following broad outcomes:

16

a) The collection of scientific factual knowledge, insight into the connection between related issues by treating the academic offering in an interdisciplinary manner.
b) The capability to identify and solve problems in a creative manner.
c) The capabilities to acquire knowledge independently, as well as to master, analyses, integrate and evaluate it in a well-founded manner.
d) The capability to be an efficient student who realises the importance of life-long learning.
e) The ability to verbalise and motivate an own mindset with reference to the Christian and other world views.
f) The ability to deal with methodologies of different theories critically.
g) The ability to form and formulate an own judgement, based on content and theoretical knowledge.
h) The ability to internalise the value of language and literature, as applied in the field of language practice, and apply this in the career of language practitioner in a culturally diverse and multilingual society.

HUM.2.1.3.3.5 Articulation and exit point

On successful completion of the honours degree (128 credits), further study can be pursued on master's and doctoral level. (Consult the applicable rules in this regard.)

HUM.2.1.3.3.6 Other rules

a) The various modules from which a student can choose, are in all cases limited to that which can be presented by a school and subject group according to specific circumstances in a particular year. Factors such as leave of academic personnel, number restrictions, etc. can play a role.
b) Under specific circumstances and with the approval of the respective directors of schools, a student may be granted permission to take one or two modules from a related subject as part of the Programme. Consult the relevant subject chairperson in this regard.
c) A student can apply in writing to the Faculty Board on the basis of his/her academic merits, to take a maximum of two additional modules to the minimum requirements of the prescribed Programme without payment of additional class fees.
d) A student registers for AFLL679 and four other modules.
e) The compilation of the student's honours Programme is in all cases subject to final approval by the subject chairperson as well as the director of the School of Languages.
f) The following categories of students may be expected to take a compulsory module from the following categories and/or sit an entrance exam: (a) students who obtained their first B.-degree at another university; and (b) students who majored in Afrikaans and Dutch, but did not achieve an average of 60% on level 3.

HUM.2.1.3.3.7 Compilation of the Programme: (102 130 – L603V)

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CT
AFLL671	Afrikaanse poësie: Poësie en interteks	**24**
AFLL672	Afrikaanse verhalende tekste	**24**
AFLL674	Temas uit die Nederlandse letterkunde	**24**

CHOICE: One of the following:	ENLG672, ENLG673, ENLG674, ENLG675, ENLG679, ENLG680, ENLL673, ENLL680 , ENLL688, ENLL690, ENLL691, ENLL692, LPRA671, LPRA686 LPRA687, LPRA688, LPRA675, LPRA676, LPRA684, LPRA685	**24**
AFLL679	Navorsingsmetodologie en skripsie	**32**
AFLG673	Taal en samelewing	**24**
AFLG674	Teksstudie en tekslinguistiek	**24**
Credit total for the Programme		**128**

HUM.2.2   PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN SESOTHO (VC) PHASING OUT IN 2018

CODE: 102 143 – L632V

HUM.2.2.1   Programme outcomes

See the Programme outcomes under HUM 2.1.2.2.6.

HUM.2.2.2   Articulation and exit point

On successful completion of the honours degree (128 credits), further study can be pursued on master's- and doctoral level. (Consult the applicable rules in this regard.)

HUM.2.2.3   Other rules

a)   The various modules from which a student can choose, are in all cases limited to that which can be presented by a school and subject group according to specific circumstances in a particular year. Factors such as leave of academic personnel, number restriction, etc. can play a role.

b)   Under specific circumstances and with the approval of the respective directors of schools, a student may be granted permission to take one module from a related subject as part of the Programme. Consult the relevant subject chairperson in this regard.

c)   A student can apply in writing to the Faculty Board on the basis of his/her academic merits, to take a maximum of two additional modules to the minimum requirements of the prescribed Programme without payment of additional class fees.

d)   A student registers for SSOL679 and four other modules.

e)   The compilation of the student's honours Programme is in all cases subject to final approval by the subject chairperson as well as the director of the School of Languages.

f)   Students should adhere to the prerequisite of 60% in Sesotho on the third level for selection for honours study in Language Practice within the Sesotho framework.

g)   Any student who reports for the honours study more than six years after completion of the B. degree and who has complied with the prerequisite of 60% in the degree study should sit an additional entrance exam.

HUM.2.2.4   Compilation of the Programme: (102 143 – L632V) phasing out 2018

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CT
SSOL671	SA and African comparative literature	24
SSOL672	Contemporary Sesotho literary trends	24
SSOL673	Overview of developments in Sesotho literature	24

SSOL674	Sesotho linguistics	24
CHOICE: One of the following:	AFLL671, AFLL672, AFLL674, AFLG673, AFLG674, ENLG672, ENLG673, ENLG674, ENLG675, ENLG679, ENLG680, ENLL673, ENLL680, ENLL688, ENLL690, ENLL691, ENLL692, LPRA671, LPRA686, LPRA687, , LPRA688, LPRA675, LPRA676, LPRA684, LPRA685	24
SSOL679	Mini-dissertation	32
Credit total for the Programme		**128**

HUM.2.3   PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN COMPARATIVE AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

CODE1ED L01 L601V

HUM.2.3.1   Programme outcomes

The student must demonstrate the ability to:
a) Identify and solve linguistic and/or literary problems in a critical and creative manner;
b) Master apppropriate linguistic and literary theories;
c) Formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject specific and theoretical knowledge;
d) Understand the nature and content of Comparitive African Languages and Literatures;
e) Acquire, master, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently;
f) Evaluate knowledge in a principled and well-groundd manner;
g) Situate the problem and findings of study in a broader societal and cultural context and within an articulated worldview; and
h) Present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.

HUM.2.3.2   Specific admission requirements

To qualify for admission to a BA Hons programme, a student must be in possession of an applicable bachelors degree in an appropriate field or its equivalent as approved by Senate.

There should be an adherence of all the requirements related to majors for the primary part of the proposed BA HONS in Comparative African Languages and Literatures. An average of 60% for the relevant major in the final year is required.

For access to BA Hons in Comparative African Languages and Literatures, recognition of prior learning (RPL) is also considered

HUM.2.3.3   Articulation and exit point

On successful completion of the honours degree (128 credits), further study can be pursued on master's- and doctoral level. (Consult the applicable rules in this regard.)

HUM.2.3.4   Other rules

a) The various modules from which a student can choose, are in all cases limited to that which can be presented by a school and subject group according to specific circumstances in a particular year. Factors such as leave of academic personnel, number restriction, etc. can play a role.
b) Under specific circumstances and with the approval of the respective directors of schools, a student may be granted permission to take one module from a related

subject as part of the Programme. Consult the relevant subject chairperson in this regard.

c) A student can apply in writing to the Faculty Board on the basis of his/her academic merits, to take a maximum of two additional modules to the minimum requirements of the prescribed Programme without payment of additional class fees.

d) A student registers for CALL 679 and four other modules.

e) The compilation of the student's honours Programme is in all cases subject to final approval by the subject chairperson as well as the director of the School of Languages.

f) Students should adhere to the prerequisite of 60% in African Languages on the third level for selection for honours study in Language Practice within the African Languages framework.

g) Any student who reports for the honours study more than six years after completion of the B. degree and who has complied with the prerequisite of 60% in the degree study should sit an additional entrance exam.

HUM.2.3.5   Compilation of the Programme: (1ED L01 L601V)

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTIVE NAME	CT
CALL 671	SA and African Comparative literatures	24
CALL 672	Contemporary African literary trends	24
CALL 673	Overview of developments in African literatures	24
CALL 674	African Linguistics	24
CHOICE: One of the following:	AFLL671, AFLL672, AFLL674, AFLG673, AFLG674, ENLG672, ENLG673, ENLG674, ENLG675, ENLG679, ENLG680, ENLL673, ENLL680, LPRA671, LPRA673, LPRA674, LPRA681, LPRA682, LPRA675, LPRA676, LPRA684	
CALL679	Mini-dissertation	32
Credit total for the Programme		**128**

HUM.2.4   PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE

CODE 1FE L01 L601V

HUM.2.4.1   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

HUM.2.4.1.1   Programme outcomes

See the Programme outcomes under HUM 2.1.2.2.6.

HUM.2.4.1.2   Articulation and exit point

On successful completion of the honours degree (136 credits), further study can be pursued on **master's** and **doctoral** level. (Consult the applicable rules in this regard.)

HUM.2.4.1.3   Other rules

a)   In order to do a BA Honours in Language Practice a student must have a minimum of 65% for a BA degree with a language, Communication Studies, Language Practice or Translation Studies at third-year level (but subject to availability of expertise).

b)   Every prospective student will be expected to successfully sit an entrance exam.

c)   A student registers for the following compulsory modules: LPRA671, LPRA672 and LPRA683.

d)   A student further registers for any three of the follosing modules (electives):
LPRA675, LPRA676, LPRA684, LPRA685, LPRA686, LPRA687,LPRA688 and LPRA689*.

A student may substitute <u>ONE</u> of these electives with <u>ONE</u> module from the following list**:

AFLL671, AFLL672, AFLL674, AFLG673, AFLG674, ENLG672, ENLG673, ENLG674, ENLG675, ENLG679, ENLG680, ENLL673, ENLL680 , ENLL688, ENLL690, ENLL691, ENLL692.

<u>Please note</u>:

*Students who wish to continue to an MA and PhD in Language Practice are strongly encouraged to enrol for LPRA689.
**The presentation of these modules is subject to the availability of the modules in each year, as determined by the relevant responsible subject group.

e)   The compilation of the student's honours Programme is in all cases subject to the final approval of the subject chairperson as well as the director of the School of Languages.

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**Descriptive NAME**
LPRA 671	H	24	Theory Of Language Practices
LPRA 672	H	32	Mini-Dissertation and Introduction to Research
LPRA 683	H	8	Internship
COMPLETED AT LEAST 4 OF THE FOLLOWING NON-CORE MODULES:			
LPRA 675	H	24	Literary Translation
LPRA 676	H	24	Film Studies
LPRA 684	H	24	Journalism and Publishing Practice
LPRA 685	H	24	Interpreting
LPRA 686	H	24	Specialised Translation: Cat Tools and Technical Translation
LPRA 687	H	24	Text Editing
LPRA 688	H	24	Audiovisual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description
AFLL 671	H	24	Poetry and Intertext
AFLL 672	H	24	Afrikaans Narrative Texts

AFLL 674	H	24	Aspects of the Dutch Literature
AFLG 673	H	24	Language and Society
AFLG 674	H	24	Text Study and Text Linguistics
ENLG 672	H	24	Linguistic Theory
ENLG 673	H	24	The Study of Language
ENLG 674	H	24	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics
ENLL 688	H	24	Topics in English Literature
ENLL 691	H	24	Contemporary Literary Theory
ENLL 690	H	24	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions
ENLL 692	H	24	From Narratology to Narrativity
LPRA 689	H	24	Product and Process Methods in Language Practice Research
TOTAL CREDITS: VAAL-TRIANGLE		**136**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: VAAL-TRIANGLE		**136**	

HUM.2.5   PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE RESEARCH (PHASING OUT IN 2018)

HUM.2.5.1   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

HUM.2.5.1.1   Programme outcomes

See the Programme outcomes under HUM 2.1.2.2.6..

HUM.2.5.1.2   Articulation and exit point

On successful completion of the honours degree (136 credits), further study can be pursued on **master's** and **doctoral** level. (Consult the applicable rules in this regard.)

HUM.2.5.1.3   Other rules

a)   In order to do a BA Honours in Language Practice a student must have a minimum of 65% for a BA degree with a language, Communication Studies, Language Practice or Translation Studies at third-year level (but subject to availability of expertise).

b)   Every prospective student will be expected to successfully sit an entrance exam.

c)   A student registers for the following four compulsory modules: LPRA671, LPRA672, LPRA 677 and LPRA678.

d)   A student further registers for any two of the following modules: LPRA675, LPRA676, LPRA685, LPRA686, LPRA687, and LPRA688.

e)   The compilation of the student's honours Programme is in all cases subject to the final approval of the subject chairperson as well as the director of the School of Languages.

HUM.2.5.1.4 Compilation of the Programme: (102 144 – L611V) (phasing out 2018, no new admissions)

Module code	Descriptive name	Ct
	(Compulsory modules)	
LPRA671	Theory of Language Practice	24
LPRA672	Mini-dissertation and introduction to research	32
LPRA677	Product-oriented research methods in language practice	16
LPRA678	Process-oriented research methods in language practice	16
	(Choose any two of the following modules)	
LPRA685	Interpreting	24
LPRA686	Specialised translation: CAT tools and technical translation	24
LPRA687	Text editing	24
LPRA688	Audio-visual translation: subtitling and audio description	24
LPRA675	Literary translation	24
LPRA676	Film studies	24
CHOICE: One of the following:	AFLL671, AFLL672, AFLL674, AFLG673, AFLG674, ENLG672, ENLG673, ENLG674, ENLG675, ENLG679, ENLG680, ENLL673, ENLL680, SSOL671, SSOL672, SSOL673, SSOL674	24
Credit total for the Programme		**136**

HUM.2.6 PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN LINGUISTIC STUDIES

CODE 1FF L01 L601P

HUM.2.6.1 COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
COMPLETED AT LEAST 4 OF THE FOLLOWING CORE MODULES:			
AFLG 671	H	24	Afrikaans Text Editing
AFLG 672	H	24	Afrikaans Linguistics: Themes and Tendencies
AFLG 673	H	24	Language and Society
AFLG 674	H	24	Text Study and Text Linguistics
AFLG 675	H	24	Forensic Linguistics
TTEG 671	H	24	Language and Technology
ENLG 672	H	24	Linguistic Theory
ENLG 674	H	24	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics
ENLG 675	H	24	English Sociolinguistics
ENLG 679	H	24	Applied Language Studies
ENLG 682	H	24	Topics in English Linquistics
FREN 673	H	24	(FRN762)Principles and Practice of Prof Translation
FREN 675	H	24	(FRN763)Semantics and Interpreting
FREN 672	H	24	(FREN672)Methodology and Didactics of Teaching French

FREN 676	H	24	(FRN757)Introduction to French Linguistics
LATN 687	H	24	Legal Latin
TSNG 672	H	24	Setswana: Linguistic Theory
TSNG 673	H	24	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology
TSNG 674	H	24	Setswana: Syntax
TSNG 675	H	24	Setswana: Semantics
COMPLETED AT LEAST 1 OF THE FOLLOWING CORE MODULES:			
AFLL 679	H	32	Research Methodology and Research Paper
ENLG 671	H	32	Research Methodology and Mini-Dissertation: Language
FREN 679	H	32	(FRN759)Research Methodology and Mini-Dissertation
GERM 679	H	32	(DTS754)Research Methodology and Mini-Dissertation
TSNG 671	H	32	Setswana Linguistics: Research Methodology and Mini Disserta
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**128**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.2.6.2   OLD PROGRAMME: LINGUISTICS

HUM.2.6.2.1   Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules the following rules apply:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required with at least one of the following subjects at third-year level (passed with an average of at least **60%):** Afrikaans and Dutch (AFLL121,211,221,311,321), German (GERM 111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), English (ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), French (FREN 111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), Latin (LATN111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), Setswana (ATSN111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 or SETM111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321)

b) Students who obtained their first bachelor's degree at another university may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test.

c) Students who did not obtain the set minimum of 60% at third year level in a relevant language subject, may apply to the Director of the School of Languages for possible admission to the Honours course. Exceptions will be dealt with on merit.

HUM.2.6.2.2   Programme outcomes

The programme aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics of particular languages. The outcomes listed below are generic for language curricula at this level. The particular outcomes for the various curricula are specified according to the focus of the relevant programme (Linguistics), the nature of the subject, and the language studied. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to

a) acquire scientific, factual knowledge, insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;

b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;

c) acquire, control, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a responsible manner;

d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;

e) articulate and justify a personal frame of reference;
f) know and master the linguistic nature of various languages;
g) know and master linguistic theories;
h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
i) formulate and express a personal opinion on linguistics based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
j) articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
k) recognize, understand and communicate the linguistic phenomena of the culturally-diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.2.6.2.3 Programme L601P: Linguistics

HUM.2.6.2.4 Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may, with the approval of the Director of the Focus Area, be admitted to a master's degree in a linguistic field in Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Setswana or General Linguistics and Literary Theory. In the future French and German might be added here.

HUM.2.6.2.5 Other rules

a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) Students who wish to register for the Programme in Linguistics must report to the leader of the particular programme before the beginning of their studies to apply for admission on the prescribed form.
c) Before a student may register for any honours module in a specific language, he/she must already have passed the required undergraduate modules for the relevant subject. In practical terms this would imply that a student may not register for an honours module in English if he/she has not completed and passed the undergraduate modules for English.
d) The compilation of a specific student's Honours Programme will be subject to the final approval of the programme leader as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.
e) Students who consider proceeding to study for an M degree, must please note that the relevant Subject Group can set requirements for the continuation of studies at this level.

HUM.2.6.2.6 Compilation of Programme L601P: Linguistics

This Programme aims to provide students who would like to specialise in Linguistics at an early stage of their studies, with an opportunity to do so. The ideal situation would be to compile a Programme for this programme that would enable students to participate in the particular linguistic research fields of the Research Unit in the NQF 04 field *Languages and Literature in the South African* Contex, while still at Honours level.

HUM.2.6.2.7 Curricullum L601P: Linguistics

This Programme aims to provide students who would like to specialise in Linguistics at an early stage of their studies, with an opportunity to do so. The ideal situation would be to compile a Programme for this programme that would enable students to participate in the particular linguistic research fields of the Research Unit in the NQF 04 field *Languages and Literature in the South African* Contex, while still at Honours level.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Afrikaans and Dutch		
AFLL679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
AFLG671	Afrikaans text editing	24
AFLG672	Afrikaans linguistics: themes and tendencies	24
AFLG673	Language and society	24
AFLG674	Text study and text linguistics	24
AFLG675	Forensic linguistics	24
AFLG676	Afrikaans Corpus Linguistics	24
AFLG677	Linguistic Theories	24
English		
ENLG671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: language	32
ENLG672	Linguistic theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic analysis and corpus linguistics	24
ENLG675	English sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied language studies	24
ENLG682	Topics in English linguistics	24
ENLG683	Forensic Linguistics	24
Academic Literacy		
AGLA671	Academic Literacy	24
French **		
FREN673 (UP)	Principles and practice of professional translation	24
FREN675 (UP)	Semantics and interpreting	24
FREN672	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language	24
FREN676 (UP)	Introduction to French Linguistics	24
FREN679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation : Research on a chosen topic in French	32
German *		
DTS752 (UP)	German linguistics	24
DTS753 (UP)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign languages	24
GERM679	Research methodology (8) and mini-dissertation (24) Research on a chosen topic in German	32
Language Technology		
TTEG671	Language and Technology	24
Latin		
LATN672	Unseen translation and Translation Studies	24
LATN677	Legal Latin	24
Setswana		
TSNG671	Setswana linguistics: Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
TSNG672	Setswana: Linguistic theory	24
TSNG673	Setswana: morphology and phonology	24
TSNG674	Setswana: syntax	24
TSNG675	Setswana: semantics	24
Total credits		**128**

* The modules in German are offered in conjunction with the Dept of Modern Languages (German) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.

** * The modules in French are offered in conjunction with the Dept of Modern Languages (French) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.

HUM.2.6.2.8   Rules for the compilation of the Programme

- Students may compile a Programme of their own choice from the available honours options in Linguistics offered annually in the participating subject groups, namely Afrikaans and Dutch, French, German, English, Language Technology, Latin and Setswana. The available options are listed in the table above.
- Students must choose (a minimum of) FIVE modules from the available options for an Honours in Linguistics in the subject group concerned. One module of 32 credits must be from the available modules (AFLL679, ENLG671, FREN679, GERM679, TSNG671) and four of 24 credits each from the available other modules.
- Students may include only one of the following modules in research methodology: AFLL679 (32), ENLG671 (32), FREN679 (32), GERM679 (32) or TSNG671 (32).
- Students may only choose one of AFLG676 and ENLG674, only one of AFLG677 and ENLG672 and only one of AFLG675 and ENLG683.
- Students who wish to continue their studies for a Master's degree in Linguistics must take note that subject groups may have specific prerequisites for continuing studies at this level.
- Students who wish to register for more than four modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the programme leader and the chairperson of the relevant subject group.

HUM.2.7   PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN LITERARY STUDIES

CODE 1FG L01 L601P

HUM.2.7.1   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
COMPLETED AT LEAST 4 OF THE FOLLOWING CORE MODULES:			
AFLL 671	H	24	Poetry and Intertext
AFLL 672	H	24	Afrikaans Narrative Texts
AFLL 673	H	24	From Text to Performance: a Study of Drama and Theatre Scien
AFLL 674	H	24	Aspects of the Dutch Literature
AFLL 675	H	24	Afrikaans and Dutch Children's and Youth Literature
SKRK 672	H	24	Afrikaans Creative Writing in Practice
AFLW 671	H	24	Critical Approaches to Literary Studies
AFLW 672	H	24	Narratology: Novel and Film
GERM 671	H	24	(DTS755)German Literature (1):Intro to German Literary Study
GERM 672	H	24	(DTS757)German Literature (3) - 20TH and 21ST Centuries
GERM 673	H	24	(DTS758)German Literature (4): Sex, Gender and Power in Germ
ENLL 675	H	24	Twentieth-Century Fiction

ENLL 676	H	24	Postcolonial World Literature
ENLL 677	H	24	16th and 17th Century Literary Studies
ENLL 678	H	24	Fundamentals of Modernism in Poetry
ENLL 679	H	24	Poetics and Literary Theory
ENLL 688	H	24	Topics in English Literature
ENLL 689	H	24	Life Writing in the 20th and 21st Centuries
ENLL 690	H	24	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions
FREN 671	H	24	(FRN756)French Literature (1)
FREN 674	H	24	(FRN763)French Literature (2)
LATN 683	H	24	Roman Historiography and Biography
LATN 684	H	24	Roman Didactic Prose, Rhetoric and Letters
LATN 685	H	24	Roman Epic, Lyric, Elegy and Epigram
LATN 686	H	24	Roman Satire, Drama and Comedy
TSNL 672	H	24	Setswana : Linguistic Theory
TSNL 673	H	24	Setswana: Prose
TSNL 674	H	24	Setswana: Poetry
TSNL 675	H	24	Setswana: Drama
COMPLETE AT LEAST 1 OF THE FOLLOWING CORE MODULES:			
AFLL 679	H	32	Research Methodology and Research Paper
ENLL 671	H	32	Research Methodology and Mini-Dissertation: Literature
FREN 679	H	32	(FRN759)Research Methodology and Mini-Dissertation
GERM 679	H	32	(DTS754)Research Methodology and Mini-Dissertation
TSNL 671	H	32	Setswana Literature: Research Methodology and Mini-Dissertation
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**128**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.2.7.2 Rules for the compilation of the Programme

- Students may compile a Programme of their own choice from the available honours options in Literature offered annually in the participating subject groups, namely Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Latin and Setswana.
- Students must choose **a minimum of FIVE** modules from the available options for an Honours in Linguistics in the subject group concerned. One module of 32 credits must be from the available modules (AFLL679, ENLG671,FREN679, GERM679, TSNG671) and four modules of 24 credits each from the available other modules.
- Students may include only one of the following modules in research methodology: AFLL679 (32), ENLG671 (32), FREN679(32), GERM679 (32) or TSNG671 (32).
- Students who wish to take *Afrikaans Creative Writing* (AFLL676) will be screened on the submission of an original piece of writing. *Approach the Chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing about this **in good time.***
- Students who follow this programme are strongly advised to include AFLW671 (Critical approaches to literature) or ENLL679 (Poetics and Literary Theory) in their Programme.

- Students who wish to continue their studies for a Master's degree in Literature must take note that subject groups may have specific prerequisites for continuing studies at this level.
- Students who wish to register for more than four modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the programme leader and the chairperson of the relevant subject group.

HUM.2.7.3   OLD PROGRAMME: LITERARY STUDIES

HUM.2.7.3.1   Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules the following rules apply:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required with at least one of the following subjects at third-year level (passed with an average of at least 60%): Afrikaans and Dutch (AFLL121,211,221,311,321), German **(GERM 111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), English (ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), French (FREN 111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), Latin (LATN111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321), Setswana (ATSN111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 or SETM111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321)**

b) Students who obtained their first bachelor's degree at another university may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test.

c) Students who did not obtain the set minimum of 60% at third year level in a revelant language subject, may apply to the Director of the School of Languages for possible admission to the Honours course. Exceptions will be dealt with on merit.

HUM.2.7.3.2   Programme outcomes

The programme (and Programme) aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the literatures of particular languages. The outcomes listed below are generic for language curricula at this level. The particular outcomes for the various curricula are specified according to the focus of the relevant programme (literature), the nature of the subject, and the language studied. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to

a) acquire scientific factual knowledge and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;

b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;

c) acquire, control, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a principled manner;

d) be effective learners who understands the need for life-long learning;

e) articulate and justify a personal frame of reference;

f) know and master the literary nature of various languages;

g) know and master theories of literature;

h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;

i) formulate and express a personal opinion on literature based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;

j) articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;

k) recognize, understand and communicate the literature phenomena of the culturally-diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.2.7.3.3   Programme L602P: Literary Studies

HUM.2.7.3.4   Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may, with the approval of the Director of the Focus Area, be admitted to a master's degree in a literature field in Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Setswana or General Linguistic and Literary Theory. In the future French and German might be added here.

HUM.2.7.3.5   Other rules

a) The different modules from which a student may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.

b) A student who wishes to register for the Programme in Literature must report to the leader of the particular programme before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission on the prescribed form.

c) Before a student may register for any honours module in a specific language, he/she must already have passed the required undergraduate modules for the relevant subject. In practical terms this would imply that a student may not register for an honours module in English if he/she has not completed and passed the undergraduate modules for English.

d) The compilation of a student's Honours Programme will be subject to the final approval of the programme leader as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

e) A student who considers studies for a Master's degree, must please note that the relevant Subject Group can set requirements for the continuation of studies at this level.

HUM.2.7.3.6   Compilation of Programme L602P: Literary Studies

The aim with this Programme is to give students who would like to specialise in *Literature* at an early stage of their studies, an opportunity to do so. The ideal situation would be to compile a Programme for this programme that would enable the student to participate while still at Honours level, in the particular literature research fields of the Research Unit in the NQF 04 field *Languages and Literature in the South African Context*.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Afrikaans and Dutch		
AFLL671	Afrikaans poetry: Poetry and intertext	24
AFLL672	Afrikaans narrative texts	24
AFLL673	From text to performance: a study of drama and theatre science	24
AFLL674	Aspects of Dutch literature	24
AFLL675	Afrikaans and Dutch children's and youth literature	24
AFLL676	Afrikaans Creative writing	24
AFLL679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
AFLW671	Critical approaches to literary studies	24
AFLW672	Narratology: Novel and film	24
English		
ENLL671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: literature	32

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLL675	Twentieth-Century fiction	24
ENLL676	Postcolonial world literatures	24
ENLL677	16th and 17th century literary studies	24
ENLL678	Fundamentals of modernism in poetry: variety, limits and values	24
ENLL679	Poetics and literary theory	24
ENLL688	Topics in English literature	24
ENLL689	Life writing in the 20th and 21st centuries	24
ENLL690	Six Romantics: Writing and revolutions	24
Academic Literacy		
AGLA671	Academic Literacy	24
French		
FREN671	French literature (1): French and Francophone literary works in context	24
FREN674	French literature (2): Study of a given era or genre of French Literature	24
FREN679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation : Research on a chosen topic in French	32
German		
GERM671	German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study and the history of German literature	24
DTS 756 (UP)	German literature (2): German literature of the 18th and 19th centuries	24
GERM672	German literature (3): German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries	24
GERM673	German literature (4): Sex, gender and power in German Literature	24
GERM679	Research methodology (8) and mini-dissertation (24) Research on a chosen topic in French	32
Latin		
LATN673	Latin: Classical Prose	24
LATN674	Latin: Christian Prose	24
LATN675	Latin: Classical Poetry	24
LATN676	Latin: Christian Poetry	24
Setswana		
TSNL671	Setswana literature: Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
TSNL672	Setswana: Literary theory	24
TSNL673	Setswana: Prose	24
TSNL674	Setswana: Poetry	24
TSNL675	Setswana: Drama	24
TSNL676	Setswana: Childrens' literature	24
Total credits		**128**

* The modules in German are offered in conjunction with the Dept of Modern Languages (German) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.

HUM.2.8   PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN ENGLISH

CODE 1FC L01 L601M

HUM.2.8.1   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
COMPLETED AT LEAST 1 OF THE FOLLOWING CORE MODULES:			
ENLG671	H	32	Research Methodology And Mini-Dissertation: Language
ENLL671	H	32	Research Methodology And Mini-Dissertation: Literature
COMPLETE AT LEAST 4 OF THE FOLLOWING NON-CORE MODULES:			
ENLG678	H	24	Textual Analysis
ENLG679	H	24	Applied Language Studies
ENLG681	H	24	English for Specific Purposes
ENLL682	H	24	Diaspora Studies
ENLL683	H	24	World Literature
ENLL684	H	24	The Novel in Africa
ENLL685	H	24	Poetry Study
ENLL687	H	24	Shakespeare and Cultural Politics
ENLG677		24	Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis
ENLG676	H	24	Critical Language Awareness
ENLG675	H	24	English Sociolinguistics
ENLL677	H	24	16th and 17th Century Literary Studies
ENLL673	H	24	SA Postcolonial Literature in English
ENLL680	H	24	Twentieth-Century Literature in English
ENLL688	H	24	Topics in English Literature
ENLL679	H	24	Literary Theory
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG		**128**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: MAFIKENG			**128**

HUM.2.8.2   CODE 1FC L02 L601P

PROGRAMME BACHELORS OF ARTS HONOURS IN ENGLISH WITH ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
COMPLETE AT LEAST 1 OF THE FOLLOWING CORE MODULES:			
ENLG671	H	32	Research Methodology And Mini-Dissertation: Language
ENLL671	H	32	Research Methodology And Mini-Dissertation: Literature
COMPLETE AT LEAST 4 OF THE FOLLOWING NON-CORE MODULES:			
ENLG672	H	24	Linguistic Theory
ENLG674	H	24	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics
ENLG675	H	24	English Sociolinguistics
ENLG679	H	24	Applied Language Studies
ENLG682	H	24	Topics in English Linquistics
ENLL675	H	24	Twentieth-Century Fiction
ENLL676	H	24	Postcolonial World Literature
ENLL678	H	24	Fundamentals of Modernism in Poetry
ENLL679	H	24	Literary Theory
ENLL688	H	24	Topics in English Literature
ENLL689	H	24	Life Writing in the 20th and 21st Centuries
ENLL690	H	24	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions
ENLG683	H	24	English Forensic Linguistics
ENLL677	H	24	16th and 17th Century Literary Studies
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**128**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.2.8.3   CODE 1FC L03 L601V

PROGRAMME BACHELORS OF ARTS HONOURS IN ENGLISH WITH ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
COMPLETE AT LEAST 4 OF THE FOLLOWING CORE MODULES:			
ENLG672	H	24	Linguistic Theory
ENLG674	H	24	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics
LPRA671	H	24	Theory of Language Practices
ENLL680	H	24	Twentieth-Century Literature in English
ENLL691	H	24	Contemporary Literary Theory
ENLL690	H	24	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions
ENLL688	H	24	Topics in English Literature
ENLG680	H	24	Academic Literacy
ENLL673	H	24	SA Postcolonial Literature in English
ENLG675	H	24	English Sociolinguistics
ENLG679	H	24	Applied Language Studies
ENLL692	H	24	From Narratology to Narrativity
LPRA687	H	24	Text Editing
LPRA686	H	24	Specialised Translation: Cat Tools and Technical Translation
LPRA685	H	24	Interpreting
LPRA676	H	24	Film Studies
LPRA675	H	24	Literary Translation
AFLL674	H	24	Aspects of the Dutch Literature
AFLL672	H	24	Afrikaans Narrative Texts
AFLL671	H	24	Poetry and Intertext
LPRA688	H	24	Audiovisual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description
AFLG673	H	24	Language and Society
AFLG674	H	24	Text Study and Text Linguistics
COMPLETE AT LEAST 1 OF THE FOLLOWING CORE MODULES:			
ENLG 671	H	24	Research Methodology and Mini-Dissertation: Language
ENLL 671	H	24	Research Methodology and Mini-Dissertation: Literature
TOTAL CREDITS: VAAL-TRIANGLE	**128**		
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: VAAL-TRIANGLE			**128**

HUM.2.8.3.1   Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) Registration for Honours studies must take place not later than 31 January.
b) The prerequisite for admission to English Honours is a bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents

were successfully completed: ENGL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (before 2010) or ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (since 2010).

c) In order to enrol for an Honours course in English, a student must have obtained a minimum final mark of 60% for the third level courses in English (i.e. ENGL311 and ENGL321 before 2010 and ENLL211 and ENLL321 since 2010). Students who did not obtain this required minimum, may apply to sit an admission exam.

d) Students who require admission to the Honours Programme in English must arrange for an interview with the Chairperson of the Subject Group, who may decide upon an additional evaluation, in which case admission will be dependent on the successful outcome of the evaluation.

HUM.2.8.3.2   Programme outcomes

The composition of a student's Programme depends on whether the student chooses a (i) *literary*, (ii) *linguistic* or (iii) *combined* approach.

In the case of (i), the general Programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature by developing:

a) a knowledge of English literature and literature in English which would include a substantial number of authors and texts from different periods and geographic locales;

b) a knowledge and understanding of the specific nature and characteristics of texts in the major literary genres (fiction, poetry and drama), as well as other kinds of complementary writing;

c) an awareness of the role of critical traditions in shaping literary history;

d) an awareness of how literature and language produce and reflect cultural change and difference;

e) a knowledge of useful and precise critical and theoretical terminology;

f) an awareness of the range and variety of approaches to literary study and concomitant scholarly methodologies.

In the case of (ii), the general Programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English linguistics by developing:

a) general understanding of the linguistic conventions and constructions of the English language;

b) the ability to analyse English language data from a variety of perspectives, at different levels of linguistic organisation and at increased levels of abstraction;

c) the ability to solve real-world language problems, by applying linguistic knowledge and integrating knowledge of language with relevant neighbouring ancillary disciplines;

d) a critical understanding of the theoretical frameworks, underlying assump-tions, and methods of analysis appropriate to the study of language;

e) a critical understanding of the role of English in society, in particular its relation to other language and the empowerment of people.

In the case of (iii), the general Programme purpose would be to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature and linguistics by developing a combination of relevant aspects from (i) and (ii) as determined by die specific compilation of the student's course.

HUM.2.8.3.3   OLD PROGRAMMES

HUM.2.8.3.3.1 Programme L606P: English Language and Linguistics

HUM.2.8.3.3.2 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, and subject to the specific requirements stipulated by the A-rules, students may be admitted to the Magister's degree in English or in Applied Language Studies or in Linguistics and Literary Theory.

HUM.2.8.3.3.3 Other rules

a) The various modules from which a student may choose are restricted to the specific modules that the School of Languages and the Subject Group English can offer in the current circumstances of a given year. Aspects such as sabbatical leave, availability of academic staff, minimum number of learners required for a course, and so forth, may restrict the offer in a given year.
b) A student should apply for admission to the Honours course by submitting the required form to the chairperson of the Subject Group English.
c) The compilation of a student's Programme is dependent on the final approval of the Chairperson of the Subject Group English as well as the Director of the School of Languages.

HUM.2.8.3.3.4 Compilation of Programme L606P: English Language and Linguistics

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLG671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: linguistics	32
ENLG672	Linguistic theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic analysis and corpus linguistics	24
ENLG675	English sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied language studies	24
ENLG682	Topics in English linguistics	24
ENLL671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: literature	32
ENLL675	Twentieth-Century fiction	24
ENLL676	Postcolonial world literatures	24
ENLL677	16th and 17th century literary studies	24
ENLL678	Fundamentals of modernism in poetry: variety, limits and values	24
ENLL679	Poetics and literary theory	24
ENLL688	Topics in English literature	24
ENLL689	Life writing in the 20th and 21st centuries	24
ENLL690	Six Romantics: Writing and revolutions	24
KEUS	*Capita selecta*	24
ENLG680	Academic Literary	24
Total credits		**128**

HUM.2.8.3.3.5 Rules for the compilation of the Programme

- A student has to pass FIVE modules: one of 32 credits (ENLG671 or ENLL671) and four of 24 credits each depending on the focus of his/her Programme: literature or linguistics.
- Students have to enrol for one of the mini-dissertations (ENLG671 or ENLL671) as well as one theory paper (ENLG672 or ENLL679) depending on the focus of his/her Programme: literature or linguistics.

- A student has to sit a formal examination in FOUR of the units. The examination in the fifth unit is replaced by the compulsory research essay (ENLG671 or ENLL671).
- Students may enroll for one elective/electives (KEUS) with a credit total of not less than 24 under a specific code from the honours curricula of Afrikaans and Dutch, Setswana, Latin, Literary studies (French and German), Communication Studies, History of Art or Philosophy on the Potchefstroom Campus or from Language Practice on the Vaal Triangle Campus (see the VTC yearbook in this regard - please note that LPRA671 is a co-requisite for any of the LPRA modules in that Programme). Students must register for that specific module, e.g. AFLL673 or FREN671. This option should be chosen in consultation with the Chairperson of the Subject Group English.
- Not all the modules may be offered each year. A prospective student should check with the Chairperson of the Subject Group which modules will be offered in a given year.
- Please note that some modules may have prerequisites, e.g. ENLG672, ENLG674 (must have passed ENLL321). ENLG674 should be taken in combination with ENLG672 and ENLG675, and ENLG680 in combination with ENLG679.

HUM.2.8.3.3.6 PROGRAMME: ENGLISH LITERATURE AND LINGUISTICS (102 131 – L606V)

HUM.2.8.3.3.7 Programme outcomes

See the Programme outcomes under HUM 2.1.2.2.6.

HUM.2.8.3.3.8 Articulation and exit point

On successful completion of the honours degree (128 credits), further study can be pursued on **master's** and **doctoral** level. (Consult the applicable rules in this regard.)

HUM.2.8.3.3.9 Other rules

a) The various modules from which a student can choose, are in all cases limited to that which can be presented by a school and subject group according to specific circumstances in a particular year. Factors such as leave of academic staff, number restrictions, etc. can play a role.
b) In order to enrol for the honours Programme in English, a student must have obtained a minimum module mark of 60% for the third level modules in English. Students who did not obtain this minimum can apply to sit an entrance exam.
c) A student registers for ENLL671 or ENLG671 and four other modules.
d) A student can apply in writing to the Faculty Board on the basis of his/her academic merits, to take a maximum of two additional modules to the minimum requirements of the prescribed Programme without payment of additional class fees.
e) Under specific circumstances and with the approval of the respective directors of schools, a student may be granted permission to take one or two modules from a related subject as part of the Programme. Consult the relevant subject chairperson in this regard.
f) The compilation of the student's honours Programme is in all cases subject to final approval by the subject chairperson as well as the director of the School of Languages.

HUM.2.8.3.3.10   Compilation of the Programme: (102 131 – L606V)

Module code	Descriptive name	Ct
LINGUISTIC MODULES		

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLG671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: Language	32
ENLG672	Linguistic theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic analysis and corpus linguistics	24
ENLG675	English sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied language studies	24
ENLG680	Academic literacy	24
LITERATURE MODULES		
ENLL671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: Literature	32
ENLL673	South African Postcolonial Literature in English	24
ENLL680	Twentieth-Century Literature in English	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
ENLL690	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolution	24
ENLL691	Contemporary Literary Theory	24
ENLL692	From Narratology to Narrativity	24
CHOICE: One of the following:	AFLL671, AFLL672, AFLL674, AFLG673, AFLG674, LPRA671, LPRA686, LPRA687, LPRA688, LPRA675, LPRA676, LPRA684, LPRA685	24
Credit total for the Programme		**128**

HUM.2.8.3.4   PROGRAMME: ENGLISH

HUM.2.8.3.4.1 Compulsory modules:

Students have to enrol for one of the mini-dissertations (ENLL672)

Electives:

Students have to enrol for 4 further ENLL or ENLG modules.

Students may enrol for one elective under a specific code from the Setswana honours curricula.

HUM.2.8.3.4.2 Compilation of Programme: L606M

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLG671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: linguistics	32
ENLG 673	The Study of language	24
ENLG675	English sociolinguistics	24
ENLG 676	Critical language awareness	24
ENLG 677	Paragmatic and discourse analysis	24

ENLG 678	Textual analysis	24
ENLG679	Applied language studies	24
ENLG681	English for specific purposes	24
ENLL672	Research Project in English Studies	32
ENLL674	Foundations in English Studies	24
ENLL681	South African Literary Context	24
ENLL682	Diaspora Studies	24
ENLL683	World Literature	24
ENLL684	The Novel in Africa	24
ENLL685	Poetry Study	24
ENLL686	Textual Analysis	24
ENLL687	Shakespeare and Cultural Politics	24
Total credits		**128**

HUM.2.9   PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN FRENCH
CODE: 1EF L601

This programme is offered in conjunction with and according to an agreement between the Departement of Modern European Languages of the Faculty of Humanities of the University of Pretoria and the School of Languages (Subject Group: French) in the Faculty of Arts at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. In terms of the agreement the programme is arranged as follows:

a)   In all cases a student must take a minimum of five modules for the programme and pass them before a degree may be awarded by the university concerned.

b)   Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Department of French of the University of Pretoria.

c)   Two modules must be taken taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Subject Group: French of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

d)   A fifth module (research methodology and a mini-dissertation) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

e)   The modules on the various campuses will be offered via the following methods: contact sessions on the campus where the student has been registered with the support of educational technology (Skype, video sessions, online learning environments etc.) in order to follow the modules on the other campus. It may be expected from students to occasionally attend contact sessions on the other campus.

HUM.2.9.1   Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.6.1 of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a)   The prerequisite for admission to French Honours is a Bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: **FREN311, 321 or a minimum of 60 credits in French** at the University of Pretoria. The final year modules must have been passed with an average of at least 60%.

b)   Students who did not obtain this required minimum of 65% may apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group French and the Director of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus) with the aim of

possible admission to the Honours programme**.** Exceptions will be dealt **with on merit.** In such a case the final decision regarding admission to the programme will be taken by the interuniversity programme committee**.**

Programme Outcomes

The programme and Programme aim to develop scientific knowledge of and insight into the linguistic structure and literature of French. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to

a) acquire scientific factual knowledge and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
c) acquire, control, apply, analyze and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a principled manner;
d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
e) have the ability to describe, place and analyze selected works, authors or aspects from a literary historical perspective;
f) know and master the linguistic nature of French;
g) know and master theories of language and literature;
h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
i) formulate and express a personal opinion on literature based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
j) articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
k) recognize, understand and communicate the literature phenomena of the culturally-diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.2.9.2   Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may, with the approval of the Director of the Research Area, be admitted to an MA degree in General Linguistic and Literary Theory at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. Alternatively a student can apply to do an MA degree at the **University of Pretoria provided that the student meets the relevant prerequisites.**

Please Note: The NWU is currently in the process of arranging the inclusion of an MA degree in French in its programme. However, studies towards an MA degree in French will not be accommodated until this process has been finalized.

HUM.2.9.3   Other rules

a) North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus): The different modules from which a student may choose will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) The interuniversity programme committee will determine which modules will be offered annually in the light of a) above.
c) A student who wishes to register for this programme must report to the leader of the particular programme on the particular campus before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission to the programme on the prescribed form and before the prescribed deadline.
d) The compilation of a student's Honours Programme in French will be subject to the final approval of the interuniversity programme committee as well as of the Director

of the School of Languages at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University.

e) A student who considers studies towards an MA degree, must please take note of the relevant requirements and regulations for the continuation of studies at this level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University and the University of Pretoria.

HUM.2.9.4   **Compilation of Programme**

This first postgraduate level Programme offers students the opportunity to develop their interest in and knowledge of French in order to prepare them for further postgraduate studies. The compilation of a Programme in this programme would offer the student ideally the opportunity to engage, already on Honours level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University, in the specialized research areas of the Research Unit for Languages and Literature in the South African Context.

Please note: The primary campus for the relevant module is indicated in bold.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
French		
<u>**Core modules**</u>:		
FREN673 (NWU) FRN762 (**<u>UP</u>**)	Principles and practice of professional translation	24
FREN671 (**<u>NWU</u>**) FRN756 (UP)	French literature (1): French and Francophone literary works in context	24
FREN679 (**<u>NWU</u>**) FRN759 (UP)	Research methodology and mini-dissertation : Research on a chosen topic in French	32
<u>**Elective modules:**</u>	**Choose <u>two</u> of the following modules:**	
FREN674 (**<u>NWU</u>**) FRN763 (**<u>UP</u>**)	French literature (2): Study of a given era or genre of French Literature	24
FREN675 (NWU) FRN752 (**<u>UP</u>**)	Semantics and interpreting	24
FREN672 (**<u>NWU</u>**) FRN764 (UP)	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language	24
FREN676 (NWU) FRN757 (**<u>UP</u>**)	Introduction to French Linguistics	24
Total credits for the Programme		128

HUM.2.9.4.1   **Rules for the compilation of the Programme**

- The core modules are in all cases compulsory irrespective of whether the student has been registered at either the NWU or the UP. Two further modules must be chosen from the list of elective modules.
- The student must be registered at the NWU if the majority of the modules (at least three) are modules of the NWU. Likewise, if the majority of the modules (at least three) selected by the student are UP modules, the student must be registered at the UP.
- A fifth module (research methodology and a mini-dissertation) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
- A student has to pass FIVE modules: one of 32 credits (FREN679 – Research methodology and a mini-dissertation) and four of 24 credits each.

- A student who wishes to take more than four modules of 24 credits each must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group: French in order to obtain permission to do this.
- Students may, under certain circumstances and after consultation with the chairperson of the Subject Group: French enroll for one elective with a credit total of not less than 24 under a specific code from a related subject area. Students must register for that specific module, e.g. AFLL673 or GERM671.
- Not all the modules may be offered each year. A prospective student should check with the chairperson of the Subject Group which modules will be offered in a given year.
- The core modules are in all cases compulsory irrespective of whether the student has been registered at either the NWU or the UP. Two further modules must be chosen from the list of elective modules.
- The student must be registered at the NWU if the majority of the modules (at least three) are modules of the NWU. Likewise, if the majority of the modules (at least three) selected by the student are UP modules, the student must be registered at the UP.
- A fifth module (research methodology and a mini-dissertation) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
- A student has to pass FIVE modules: one of 32 credits (FREN679 – Research methodology and a mini-dissertation) and four of 24 credits each.
- A student who wishes to take more than four modules of 24 credits each must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group: French in order to obtain permission to do this.
- Students may, under certain circumstances and after consultation with the chairperson of the Subject Group: French enroll for one elective with a credit total of not less than 24 under a specific code from a related subject area. Students must register for that specific module, e.g. AFLL673 or GERM671.
- Not all the modules may be offered each year. A prospective student should check with the chairperson of the Subject Group which modules will be offered in a given year.

HUM.2.10 PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN GERMAN
CODE: 1EG L01 L601P

This programme is offered in conjunction with and according to an agreement between the Departement of Modern European Languages of the Faculty of Humanities of the University of Pretoria and the School of Languages (Subject Group: German) in the Faculty of Arts at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. In terms of the agreement the programme is arranged as follows:

a) In all cases a student must take a minimum of five modules for the programme and pass them before a degree may be awarded by the university concerned.
b) Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Department of German of the University of Pretoria.
c) Two modules must be taken taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Subject Group: German of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
d) A fifth module (research methodology and a mini-dissertation) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

e) The modules on the various campuses will be offered via the following methods: contact sessions on the campus where the student has been registered with the support of educational technology (Skype, video sessions, online learning environments etc.) in order to follow the modules on the other campus. It may be expected from students to occasionally attend contact sessions on the other campus.

HUM.2.10.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.6.1 of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) The prerequisite for admission to German Honours is a Bachelor's degree
   or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: GERM311, 321 and a Goethe-Zertifikat B2 on the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University **or** DTS361, 362, 363, 364 at the University of Pretoria. The final year modules must have been passed with an average of at least 65%.
b) Students who did not obtain this required minimum of 65% may apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group German and the Director of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus) with the aim of possible admission **to** the Honours programme. Exceptions will be dealt with on merit. In such a case the final decision regarding admission to the programme will be taken by the interuniversity programme committee.

HUM.2.10.2 Programme Outcomes

The programme and Programme aim to develop scientific knowledge of and insight into the linguistic structure and literature of German. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to

a) acquire scientific factual knowledge and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
c) acquire, control, apply, analyze and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a principled manner;
d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
e) have the ability to describe, place and analyze selected works, authors or aspects from a literary historical perspective;
f) know and master the linguistic nature of German;
g) know and master theories of language and literature;
h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
i) formulate and express a personal opinion on literature based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
j) articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
k) recognize, understand and communicate the literature phenomena of the culturally-diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.2.10.3 Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may, with the approval of the Director of the Research Area, be admitted to an MA degree in General Linguistic and Literary Theory at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. Alternatively a student can apply to do an MA degree at the University of Pretoria provided that the student meets the relevant prerequisites.

Please Note: The NWU is currently in the process of arranging the inclusion of an MA degree in German in its programme. However, studies towards an MA degree may not be accommodated until this process has been finalized.

HUM.2.10.4   Other rules

a) North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus): The different modules from which a student may choose will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.

b) The interuniversity programme committee will determine which modules will be offered annually in the light of a) above.

c) A student who wishes to register for this programme must report to the leader of the particular programme on the particular campus before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission to the programme on the prescribed form and before the prescribed deadline.

d) The compilation of a student's Honours Programme in German will be subject to the final approval of the interuniversity programme committee as well as of the Director of the School of Languages at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University.

e) A student who considers studies towards an MA degree, must please take note of the relevant requirements and regulations for the continuation of studies at this level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University and the University of Pretoria.

HUM.2.10.5   Compilation of Programme

This first postgraduate level Programme offers students the opportunity to develop their interest in and knowledge of German in order to prepare them for further postgraduate studies. The compilation of a Programme in this programme would offer the student ideally the opportunity to engage, already on Honours level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University, in the specialized research areas of the Research Unit for Languages and Literature in the South African Context.

Please note: The primary campus for the relevant module is indicated in bold.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
German		
Core modules:		
GERM674 **(NWU)** DTS752 (**UP**)	German linguistics	24
GERM671 (**NWU**) DTS755 (**UP**)	German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study and the history of German literature	24
GERM679 (**NWU**) DTS754 (**UP**)	Research methodology (8) and mini-dissertation (24) Research on a chosen topic in French	32
Elective modules:	**Choose two of the following modules**:	
GERM675 **(NWU)** DTS 756 (**UP**)	German literature (2): German literature of the 18th and 19th centuries	24
GERM672 (**NWU**) DTS 757 (**UP**)	German literature (3): German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries	24
GERM673 (**NWU**) DTS758 (**UP**)	German literature (4): Sex, gender and power in German Literature	24

GERM676 **(NWU)** DTS753 (**UP**)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign languages	24
Total credits for the Programme		**128**

HUM.2.10.5.1 Rules for the compilation of the Programme

- The core modules are in all cases compulsory irrespective of whether the student has been registered at either the NWU or the UP. Two further modules must be chosen from the list of elective modules.
- The student must be registered at the NWU if the the majority of the modules (at least three) are modules of the NWU. Likewise, if the majority of the modules (at least three) selected by the student are UP modules, the student must be registered at the UP.
- A student has to pass FIVE modules: one of 32 credits (GERM679 – Research methodology and a mini-dissertation) and four of 24 credits each.
- A student who wishes to take more than four modules of 24 credits each must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group: German in order to obtain permission to do this.
- Students may, after consultation with the chairperson of the Subject Group: German, enroll for one elective with a credit total of not less than 24 under a specific code from a related subject area. Students must register for that specific module, e.g. AFLL673 or FREN671.
- Not all the modules may be offered each year. A prospective student should check with the chairperson of the Subject Group which modules will be offered in a given year.

HUM.2.11 PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN AFRIKAANS CREATIVE WRITING

CODE: 1EB L01

HUM.2.11.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules, the following rules apply:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents were passed with an average of at least 60%: SKRK111, 121, 211, 222, 311, 321 (or their equivalents).

b) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their Bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Creative Writing as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.

HUM.2.11.2 Programme outcomes

The primary purpose of the qualification is to develop the nature and scope of students' knowledge of Creative Writing, enhancing their insight into and stimulating their creative and scientific skills in this disciplinary field. After completion of this qualification, the students will demonstrate the ability to

a) gain access to, and process and manage relevant disciplinary information independently,

b) thereby demonstrating acquired insight into the applicability and coherence of such information, i.e. by making it apparent in the demonstrated abilities mentioned below;

c) demonstrate implied mastery of Creative Writing theory as well as relevant approaches in literary and language practice theory, i.e. by applying these in their own creative writing;

d) deal critically with the methodologies of Creative Writing and other applicable literary theories, evaluating them in a principled, accountable manner, and communicating such evaluations responsibly in written form or within group discussions;

e) illustrate – in written form or within group discussions – knowledge of and insight into the specific nature and characteristics of applicable literary genres (prose, poetry, drama, children's and youth literature), e.g. by contextualizing them within the relevant Afrikaans genre traditions;

f) plan, write, edit and prepare original creative writing in chosen genres, with due observance of the current, dynamic South African literary publication context;

g) form and communicate an own creative and literary perspective, based on students' own experiences of the writing process as well as on acquired knowledge of and insights into literary theory and the development of (Afrikaans) literary history and criticism; and

h) manage own critical and creative work in a competent, literate, ethical and professional way, presenting it in such a way that it can be of valuable use in various disciplines and professions.

HUM.2.11.3   Programme L601P: AFRIKAANS CREATIVE WRITING (This programme is only presented in Afrikaans)

HUM.2.11.3.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may be admitted to a master's degree in Afrikaans Creative Writing, Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistic and Literary Theory.

HUM.2.11.3.2 Other rules

a) The different modules for which students may opt, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Groups Creative Writing and Afrikaans and Dutch can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other circumstances may play a role.

b) The successful completion of modules in Afrikaans & Dutch al level 3 – AFLL 311 and 321 – is strongly recommended.

c) For students who did not take and pass AFLL311 and 321, the module SKRK671 is compulsory.

d) Under certain circumstances and with the approval of the various directors of schools, a student may be allowed to take one module from a related subject as part of the Programme under the heading *capita selecta*. Consult the chairperson of the subject group involved.

e) The mini-dissertation of AFLL679 must be related to Afrikaans Creative Writing.

d) Students who wish to be allowed to this programme will be screened by means of the submission of an original piece of writing. Approach the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing about this requirement in good time.

e) Before starting Honours studies, students must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing on the prescribed form, for screening purposes.

f) The compilation of a specific student's Honours Programme is subject to the final approval of the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

HUM.2.11.3.3 Compilation of Programme L601P: Afrikaans Creative Writing

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Creative Writing		
Core modules:		
SKRK672	Afrikaans Creative Writing in Practice	24
AFLG671	Afrikaans Text Editing	24
AFLL679	Research Methodology (8) and research paper (24)	32
Elective modules:	**Choose <u>two</u> of the following modules:**	
SKRK671 *	Genre Theory and Afrikaans Literary History for Creative Writers	24
AFLL671	Afrikaans Poetry: Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672	Afrikaans Narrative Texts	24
AFLL673	From Text to Performance: A study of Drama and Theatre Science	24
AFLW673	From Text to Performance: A Study of Drama and Theatre Science	24
AFLL675	Afrikaans and Dutch Children's and Youth Literature	24
AFLW672	Narratology: The Novel and Film	24
Total credits for the Programme		128

* Please see rules c) and d) below.

Rules for the compilation of the Programme

a) THREE modules are compulsory: SKRK672 (24 credits; Afrikaans Creative Writing in Practice), AFLG671 (24 credits; Afrikaans Text Editing) and AFLG679 (32 credits; Research Methodology (8) and the mini-dissertation (24).

b) A student must include at least TWO modules (24 credits each) from the available elective modules.

c) Students who have not completed Afrikaans and Dutch as a major subject at undergraduate level, are required to include SKRK671 as one of the optional modules.

d) Students who completed AFLL311 and 321 (or equivalent modules) will not be allowed to take SKRK671.

e) Students are allowed to take one module as *capita selecta* (KEUS) from a related field at honours level with a credit total of not less than 24, but they must then register separately for that specific module, e.g. ENLL673. This *capita selecta* module may be from Communication Studies, Art History, Philosophy or, if a student has the required subject group background, one of the literature modules at honours level (Afrikaans & Dutch, English, Setswana, German or French).

f) Students who wish to register for more than the two optional modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the programme leader and the chairperson of the relevant subject group.

HUM.2.12 PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY
CODE: 1BA L01

HUM.2.12.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules the following rules apply:

SPECIFIC admission requirements for the programme:

a) A Bachelors degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents were passed with an average of at least 60%: TTEG121, TTEG211, TTEG221, TTEG311, and TTEG321 on the Potchefstroom Campus of the NWU.
b) Students who have not obtained the required minimum of 60% on level three for the relevant modules or who have obtained the first B-qualification at another institution, can apply to the chairperson of the Dept of Language Technology and the Director of the School of Languages of the NWU (Potchefstroom Campus) for possible acceptance to this honours programme. Exceptions will be considered on merit and may include an admission test and/or taking the required modules additionally.

HUM.2.12.2 Programme outcomes

The programme (and Programme) has as its goal to develop scientific insight and knowledge in Language Technology. That entails the following:

a) The acquisition of scientific factual knowledge, insight into the coherence of the relevant topics by engaging on interdisciplinary level with the academic offering.
b) The skill to identify and solve problems critically and creatively.
c) The skills to acquire, apply, analyse, integrate and evaluate knowledge independently.
d) Students will have the ability, knowledge and values by which to create, develop, manage and exploit language resources, create language technology applications and follow a career in the field.
e) Students will understand the multilingual complexity of South Africa and will contribute via language technology to the empowerment of the entire community.
f) Students will be able to contribute to the management of information and information sources with their knowledge and understanding of applicable multidisciplinary concepts, structures, models, theories and research methodology.
g) Students will be able to solve Information Technology (IT) related problems by using their deep seated knowledge and insight into the field of IT, and by using approaches and techniques from related fields.
h) Students will realise the importance of ensuring continued capability and staying on the frontline of the latest technologies and techniques, and stay lifelong students by utilising a well-established learning ability.

HUM.2.12.3 Articulation

On successful completion of this qualification, students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may, with the approval of the Director of the Focus Area, be admitted into the Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics or General Language Theory at NQF level 9.

HUM.2.12.4   Other rules

a) The different modules from which a student may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.

b) A student who wishes to register for the Programme in Language Technology must report to the leader of the particular programme before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission on the prescribed form.

c) Before a student may register for any honours module in a specific language, he/she must already have passed the required undergraduate modules for the relevant subject. In practical terms this would imply that a student may not register for an honours module in English if he/she has not completed and passed the undergraduate modules for English.

d) The compilation of a student's Honours Programme will be subject to the final approval of the programme leader as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

e) A student who considers studies for a Master's degree, must please note that the relevant Subject Group can set requirements for the continuation of studies at this level.

The following rules apply to TTEG 673 and TTEG 674:

a) Internship should be done at an institution approved by the School of Languages and CTexT, under the supervision of an internship supervisor who has been approved by the School of Languages and CTexT.

b) Internship lasts for a minimum of 640 working hours (about four (4) months). The full time need not be done in one institution. It can be completed in more than one approved institution, in South Africa or in a foreign country.

c) Although the School of Languages and CTexT will help in finding suitable internships, the final responsibility rests with the learner.

d) In principle there is no financial remuneration for internship — learners work at their own expense. However, there is no objection if a learner should be remunerated for services rendered.

HUM.2.12.5   Compilation of Programme L601P: Language Technology

The aim with this Programme is to give students who would like to specialise in *Language Technology* at an early stage of their studies, an opportunity to do so.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Core modules:		
Language Technology		
TTEG672	Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
TTEG673	Language Technology: Internship 1	24
TTEG674	Language Technology: Internship 2	24
TTEG675	Natural Language Processing: Advanced	24
Elective modules: Choose one of the following modules:		
Afrikaans and Dutch		
AFLL679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
AFLG671	Afrikaans text editing	24
AFLG672	Afrikaans linguistics: themes and tendencies	24

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
AFLG673	Language and society	24
AFLG674	Text study and text linguistics	24
AFLG675	Forensic linguistics (only offered from 2011)	24
TTEG671	Language and technology	24
English		
ENLG671	Research methodology and mini-dissertation: language	32
ENLG672	Linguistic theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic analysis and corpus linguistics	24
ENLG675	English sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied language studies	24
ENLG680	Academic Literacy	24
ENLG682	Topics in English linguistics	24
French **		
FREN673 (UP)	Principles and practice of professional translation	24
FREN675 (UP)	Semantics and interpreting	24
FREN672	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language	24
FREN676 (UP)	Introduction to French Linguistics	24
FREN679	Research methodology and mini-dissertation : Research on a chosen topic in French	32
German *		
DTS752 (UP)	German linguistics	24
DTS753 (UP)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign languages	24
GERM679	Research methodology (8) and mini-dissertation (24) Research on a chosen topic in German	32
Latin		
LATN672	Unseen translation and Translation Studies	24
LATN677	Legal Latin	24
Setswana		
TSNG671	Setswana linguistics: Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
TSNG672	Setswana: Linguistic theory	24
TSNG673	Setswana: morphology and phonology	24
TSNG674	Setswana: syntax	24
TSNG675	Setswana: semantics	24
Elective modules: Choose two of the following modules:		
Computer Science		
ITRI611	Data Warehouses I	12
ITRI612	Linear Programming I	12
ITRI613	Databases I	12
ITRI614	Information Systems Engineering I	12
ITRI615	Computer Security I	12
ITRI616	Artificial Intelligence I	12
ITRI617	Image Processing I	12
ITRI618	Decision Support Systems I	12
ITRI621	Data Warehouses II	12
ITRI622	Linear Programming II	12
ITRI623	Databases II	12

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ITRI624	Information Systems Engineering II	12
ITRI625	Computer Security II	12
ITRI626	Artificial Intelligence II	12
ITRI627	Image Processing II	12
ITRI628	Decision Support Systems II	12
Total credits		**128**

* The modules in German are offered in conjunction with the Dept of Modern Languages (German) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.

** * The modules in French are offered in conjunction with the Dept of Modern Languages (French) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.

HUM.2.12.6   Rules for the compilation of the Programme

- Students must take four compulsory modules: TTEG672 (32), TTEG673 (24), TTEG674 (24), TTEG675 (24).
- Students must take module(s) with a credit total of not more than 24 from the list of available honours options in Linguistics offered annually in the participating subject groups (namely Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Latin, Setswana, French and German), OR from Computer Science subjects on honours level.
- Before students may register for any Honours module, all the undergraduate modules of the specific subject must have been completed successfully. This in fact means an English module may not be taken if the student has not successfully completed the undergraduate modules in English.
- Students who wish to register for more than four modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the programme leader and the chairperson of the relevant subject group.

HUM.2.13   PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN SETSWANA

CODE 1FN L01 L601M/P

HUM.2.13.1   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES	

MODULE CODE	TYPE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
COMPLETED AT LEAST 3 OF THE FOLLOWING NON-CORE MODULES:			
TSNL 675	H	24	Setswana: Drama
TSNL 674	H	24	Setswana: Poetry
TSNL 677	H	24	Setswana Language
TSNL 673	H	24	Setswana: Prose
COMPLETED ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CORE MODULES:			
TSNL 671	H	32	Setswana Literature: Research Methodology and Mini-Dissertation
TSNL 672	H	24	Setswana : Linguistic Theory
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG		128	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: MAFIKENG			128

HUM.2.14 PROGRAMME BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN SETSWANA LINGUISTIC AND LITERATURE

CODE: 1FN L03 L601P

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	TYPE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
TSNL 671	H	32	Setswana Literature: Research Methodology and Mini-Dissertation
TSNG 671	H	32	Setswana Linguistics: Research Methodology and Mini Dissertation
COMPLETED AT LEAST 4 OF THE FOLLOWING CORE MODULES:			
TSNG 672	H	24	Setswana: Linguistic Theory
TSNG 673	H	24	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology
TSNG 674	H	24	Setswana: Syntax
TSNG 675	H	24	Setswana: Semantics
TSNL 672	H	24	Setswana : Linguistic Theory
TSNL 675	H	24	Setswana: Drama
TSNL 674	H	24	Setswana: Poetry
TSNL 673	H	24	Setswana: Prose
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**128**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.2.15 PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN SETSWANA WITH TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETING SETSWANA

CODE 1FN L02 L601M

HUM.2.15.1 COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	TYPE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
HTIS678	H	32	Research Project - Setswana Translation And Interpreting
FIRST SEMESTER			
HTIS672	H	16	Hisetori ya Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi
HTIS673	H	16	Puosetsong le Puomolaong (Language, Culture and Law)
HTIS674	H	24	Ditiori le Ditheo Tsa Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi
HTIS675	H	16	Bobukafoko le Botlhamamareo (16)
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG	**72**		
SECOND SEMESTER			
HTIS676	H	24	Bofetoledi – Tiragatso
HTIS677	H	24	Botshomolodi – Tiragatso
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG	**24**		
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: MAFIKENG			**128**

HUM.2.15.2 OLD PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETING SETSWANA 102 123

HUM.2.15.3 Paka

Serutwa seno se dimmojulu di le robedi (8) se ka phuthololwa mo pakeng ya disemesterara di le pedi mo baithuting ba nako e e tletseng, le di le nne go baithuti ba nakwana. Mo baithuting ba nakwana, ngwaga wa ntlha go ikwadisetswa dimmojulu tse di tlhagelelang fa tlase e le tsa setlha sa ntlha mme mo ngwageng wa bobedi go ikwadisetswa tse nne tsa setlha sa bobedi. Baithuti ba nako e e tletseng ba tla tshwanelwa ke go tsenela dikamuso malatsi otlhe mme ba nakwana ba tla tsena go ya ka dikopano tsa kgwedi le kgwedi tse di tlaa rulaganngwang ke Lefapha.

HUM.2.15.4 Kamogelo

Go amogelwa mo porogrameng ya Bofetoledi le Botšhomolodi moithuti o tshwanetse go bo a na le dikerii/gerata ya yunibesithi mme Setswana e le thutokgolo ya gagwe. Go tlhokega gore thuto Setswana e bo e falotswe ka 60%. Porogerama eno e tlhatlhelelwa ka puo ya Setswana.

HUM.2.15.5 Compilation of curriculum L608M

Year 1 1st Semester		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HHTI 672	Hisetori ya bofetoledi le botšhomolodi mo mefameng e e farologaneng	18
HHTI 673	Puo le lemorago la phetolo le botšhomolodi	18
HHTI 674	Ditiori le ditheo tsa bofetoledi le botšhomolodi	18
HHTI 675	Bokwalathanodi le botlhamamareo	18
Total 1st Semester		48
Year 1 2nd Semester		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HHTI 676	Bofetoledi – Tiragatso	18
HHTI 677	Botšhomolodi – Tiragatso	18
HHTI 678	Puo le Setso	6
HHTI 679	Puo le Molao	6
Total 2nd Semester		72
Total Year Level 1		120

HUM.2.15.6 OLD PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN SETSWANA

HUM.2.15.6.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules the following rules apply:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents (before 2010) were passed with an average of at least 60%: ATSN111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 or SETM111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321.
b) Students who wish to register for Honours studies when more than 6 years have elapsed since the completion of their Bachelor's degree, and who complied with the requirement of 60% in their studies, will have to pass an additional entrance examination.
c) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Setswana as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.

HUM.2.15.6.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme for this programme, students should be able to

a) demonstrate a thorough and systematic knowledge of various aspects of correct research methodology, linguistic theory, Setswana morphology and syntax and Setswana semantics;

b) demonstrate a thorough and systematic knowledge of various aspects of correct research methodology, literary theory, Setswana prose, Setswana poetry, Setswana drama, Setswana children's literature and the Setswana language in general.

The programme (and Programme) aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics and literature of Setswana, which would entail

a) acquisition of scholarly and scientific knowledge as well as insight into the relationships between academic disciplines by means of an interdisciplinary approach;

b) acquisition, control, analysis, integration and application of knowledge independently, as well as to evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner;

c) students to be effective learners who realise the need for life-long learning;

d) understanding and applying the linguistic and/or literary nature of Setswana;

e) knowing and mastering various literary and linguistic theories;

f) dealing critically with the methodologies of various linguistic and literary theories;

g) formulating personal literary and linguistic opinions based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;

h) articulating and communicating the value of language and literature within a vocational context;

i) recognizing and understanding of the linguistic and literary phenomena of culturally-diverse South African and world populations and to communicate them to others.

HUM.2.15.6.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may be admitted to a master's degree in Setswana.

HUM.2.15.6.4 Other rules

a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Group African Languages can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.

b) In order to be admitted to Honours studies, a student must apply to the Director of the School for languages on the prescribed form available from the admissions office.

c) The compilation of the students' Honours Programme is subject to the final approval of the Chairperson of the subject group as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

HUM.2.15.6.5 Compilation of Programme

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Linguistics		
TSNG671	Setswana linguistics: Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
TSNG672	Setswana: Linguistic theory	24
TSNG673	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology	24
TSNG674	Setswana: Syntax	24
TSNG675	Setswana: Semantics	24
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Literature		
TSNL671	Setswana literature: Research methodology and mini-dissertation	32
TSNL672	Setswana: Literary theory	24
TSNL673	Setswana: Prose	24
TSNL674	Setswana: Poetry	24
TSNL675	Setswana: Drama	24
KEUS	Capita selecta	24
Total credits		**128**

HUM.2.15.6.6 Rules for the compilation of the Programme

- A candidate who prefers Linguistics must take TSNG671 (32 credits) and TSNG672 (24 credits) and at least one more module in linguistics (24 credits) Two other modules may then be chosen from the program to obtain a total of 128 credits.
- A candidate who prefers Literature must take TSNL671 (32 credits) and TSNL672 (24 credits) and at least one more module in literature (24 credits). Two other modules may then be chosen from the program to obtain a total of 128 credits.
- Candidates are allowed to choose one module under capita selecta (KEUS) of which the credits may not be less than 24 from a related field. They must then register for that module, for example ENLG672 or ENLL673. The module for capita selecta may be chosen from other language modules at honours level (Afrikaans, English, German or French) or other language related subjects such as Communication-studies, History of art or Philosophy.
-

HUM.2.15.7 OLD PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN SETSWANA 102 138

HUM.2.15.7.1 Paka

Paka ya porogerama eno ke disemesetara di le PEDI go baithuti ba nako e e tletseng, le di le NNE go ba nakwana. Baithuti ba nako e e tletseng ba tsenela dikamuso letsatsi le letsatsi mme ba nakwana ba rutwa gangwe ka kgwedi go ya ka thulaganyo ya Lefapha.

HUM.2.15.7.2 Kamogelo

Go amogelwa mo porogerameng ya BA Honours Setswana go buletswe botlhe ba ba nang le dikerii/gerate ya yunibesithi mme Setswana e le nngwe ya dithutokgolo tsa gagwe. Go tlhokega gore palogare (average) ya maduo a Setswana mo ngwageng wa bofelo e bo e le 60%. Puothuto mo khempaseng ya Mafikeng ke Setswana.

HUM.2.15.7.3 Kharikhulamo: Setswana: L633 M

Moithuti yo o ithutelang porogerama e, o tshwanelwa ke go dira mmojulu wa TSNL 671 (Dikherediti tse 34) le wa TSNL 672 (Dikerediti tse 24); a bo a itlhophela dimmojulu dingwe le dingwe tse THARO tsa dikherediti tse 24 nngwe le nngwe ka mokgwa o o latelang:

NGWAGA	MMOJULU	DIKEREDITI
WA NTLHA	TSNL 672	24
	Tlhopha dingwe le dingwe tse pedi	
	TSNL 673	24
	TSNL 674	24
	TSNL 675	24
WA BOBEDI	TSNL 671	32
	Tlhopha e le nngwe fela mo go tse	

	TSNL 676	24
	TSNL 677	24
Total year level 1		**128**

SCHOOL OF PHILOSOPHY

HUM.2.16   BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY HONOURS

CODE 1FR L01 L601P

HUM.2.16.1   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
FILH 681	H	24	History of Christian Philosophy
FILH 677	H	32	Project
FILH 678	H	24	History of Philosophy
FILH 682	H	24	Philosophical Sub-discipline
FILH 683	H	24	Philosophical Questions
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**128**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.2.16.2   Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules the following rules apply:

a) A Bachelor's degree in Philosophy or related qualification.
b) The Director of the School of Philosophy can grant a prospective student admission to the honours degree if he/she is convinced that the standard of particular student concerned, meets the Programme requirements.
c) Prospective students applying for admission in terms of a) above, may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the director.

HUM.2.16.3   Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme for this programme, students should be able to

a) analyse, interpret, reconstruct and criticize texts on Philosophy and the relevant schools of thought and ideas pertaining to the discipline;
b) apply the most important philosophical ideas that they have acquired in a creative manner, with regard to important issues in the contemporary world;
c) identify philosophical problems and contextualise them;

d) react in a thoughtful and critical way to identified philosophical problems from an individual philosophical viewpoint, with reference to the Reformational-Christian and other traditions within philosophy;

e) formulate their knowledge and individual viewpoints in clearly formulated and structured essays, as well as in visual and oral presentations.

HUM.2.16.3.1 Rules for compilation of the Programme

- Students must take ALL FIVE (5) the modules.

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL STUDIES

HUM.2.17 BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN HISTORY

CODE 1FD L01 L601P/V/M

HUM.2.17.1 COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

HUM.2.17.2 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules the following apply:

A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or equivalents have been passed: HIST111 HIST121, HIST211, HIST221, HIST311 en HIST321. The modules at the third level must have been passed with an average of at least 65%.

HUM.2.17.3 Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme, students should be able to

a) demonstrate comprehensive and systematic knowledge of historical questions in a chosen theme and period, which are relevant within a world and Africa context today and to use this knowledge in solving a research problem;

b) formulate an own frame of reference regarding the above-mentioned historical questions from the perspective of a chosen value system;

c) motivate appropriate research methods and techniques and to use them in researching, analysing, identifying and evaluating a typical historical question from research literature;

d) write a report in any of the above-mentioned fields on a research problem that meets the academic and professional requirements set for it and to be able to efficiently communicate findings to laymen as well as to an academic audience.

HUM.2.17.4 Articulation

On successful completion of five modules in the Programme, the student may gain admission to a Masters degree in History.

HUM.2.17.5 Compilation of Programme L601P/L601M/L601V: History

Compulsory modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HIST 613	The method and theory of history	24
HIST 614	The history of histories: Historiography	24
HIST 628	Project in historical research	32
Ancillary modules		

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIST 621	A selected theme in South African history	24
HIST 622	A selected theme in African history	24
HIST 627	A selected theme in World history	24
HISS 621	Regional and local history in South Africa	24
HISS 622	Gender history in Africa	24
HISS 623	Culture and heritage studies in global contexts	24
Total credits		**128**

HUM.2.17.5.1 Rules for the compilation of the Programme

- A student must do FIVE course units. HIST613 and HIST614 and HIST 628 are compulsory.
- The choice of course units can be done in consultation with the Chairperson of the subject.
- The modules are fully aligned across the campuses of the NWU (Potchefstroom Campus, Vaal Triangle Campus in Vanderbijlpark and the Mafikeng Campus). Arrangements for lecturing across campuses may involve that students of other campuses will occasionally have to travel

HUM.2.18 BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

CODE 1FP L01 L601P

HUM.2.18.1.1 Spesific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules, the following rules apply:

a) Registration for Honours students should take place no later than 31 January.
b) A B-degree is required, for which all the modules in Anthropology were passed at the respective undergraduate levels.
c) The Social Anthropology modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of at least 65%.
d) The school director in consultation with the subject group chairperson can approve exceptions.

HUM.2.18.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, students should be able to:

a) Understand, explain, critically evaluate and apply contemporary theoretical approaches in Social Anthropology;
b) Demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge and analytical skills to identify and formulate ethnographic research questions;
c) Develop ethnographic methodologies and independently conduct fieldwork in response to Anthropological research problems;
d) Demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge of Social Anthropology as well as a detailed knowledge of the themes focused on in the programme; and
e) Write an ethnographic research report in accordance with accepted academic standards; and

f) Effectively communicate research findings to an audience of academic peers.

HUM.2.18.2.1 Articulation

On the successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to the master's programme for Social Anthropology

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
SANL 671	H	64	Research Project
FIRST SEMESTER			
SANL 611	H	16	Theory Through Ethnography
SANL 612	H	16	Research Methods in Social Anthropology
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**32**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
SANL 621	H	16	Urban Anthropology
SANL 622	H	16	Environmental Anthropology
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**32**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.2.18.2.2 Rule for the compilation of the Programme

SANL611, SANL612, SANL621, SANL622 and SANL671 are compulsory.

HUM.2.18.2.3 EXAMINATION

Examinations are written according to General Rule A.3.4 of the University.

HUM.2.19 BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN SOCIOLOGY

CODE 1FQ L01 L601P

HUM.2.19.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules, the following rules apply:

a) Application should be made electronically on www.nwu.ac.za/applications not later than 30 September of the year preceding the intended year of study; late applications will be considered, but admission is dependent on available space;
b) Registration for Honours students should take place not later than 31 January.
c) A B-degree is required, for which all the modules in Sociology were passed during the respective undergraduate levels.

d) The modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of at least 65%.

e) For Programme Bachelor of Arts Honours in Sociology the following statistics module (or equivalent from NWU or another institution) is a requirement in the Sociology Honours programme: STTN214 is strongly recommended as undergraduate module. The module is a compulsory module for BA Honours Sociology and can already be taken at an undergraduate level.

f) For Programme Bachelor of Arts in Sociology with Sociology and the Environment, the following statistics module is an **admission** **requirement**: STTK214 OR STTN124 (or other equivalent from NWU or another institution).

HUM.2.19.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme for this programme, students should be able to demonstrate

a) demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge of Sociology as well as a detailed knowledge of the specialization fields of Social Dynamics and Environmental Sociology; Sustainable Development in the Context of Globalisation; Gender and Sexual Diversity in South Africa; and Sociology of South Africa: History, Power and Politics;

b) an integrated and systematic knowledge of social theory and philosophy that underpin research design and methods

c) advanced socio-analytical skills that would enable them to engage with advanced methodologies, including a basic knowledge of statistical methods, and the use of appropriate computer based analytics;

d) the ability to render a service with the acquired knowledge in order to analyse social questions in South African society and to show a well-rounded knowledge in this regard.

HUM.2.19.3 Programme L601P :Sociology

HUM.2.19.3.1 Articulation

On the successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to the Master's programme for Sociology or Industrial Sociology.

HUM.2.19.3.2 Compilation of program L601P: Sociology

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
SOCY 671	H	32	Research Project
FIRST SEMESTER			
STTK 214	H	16	Statistics for Life Sciences
SOCY 611	H	20	Social Theories

SOCY 612	H	20	Research Methodology
SOCY 613	H	16	Research Practice
TOTAL CREDITS:		**72**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
COMPLETED AT LEAST 2 OF THE FOLLOWING CORE MODULES:			
SOCY 621	H	16	Social Dynamics and Environmental Sociology
SOCY 622	H	16	Sustainable Development in the Context of Globalisation
SOCY 623	H	16	Sociology of South Africa: History, Power and Politics
SOCY 624	H	16	Gender and Sexual Diversity in South Africa
SOCY 625	H	16	Industrial Sociology
SOCY 626	H	16	History, Science, Technology, Women and Society
TOTAL CREDITS:		**32**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM:			**136**

HUM.2.19.3.3 Rule for the compilation of the program

SOCY611, SOCY612, SOCY613, STTK214 and SOCL671 are compulsory. Students may select TWO modules from: SOCY621, SOCY622, SOCY623, SOCY624, SOCY625 and SOCY626. The availability of modules will depend on staff capacity and student numbers.

HUM.2.19.4   Compilation of Programme: L629M

Year 1 **1st Semester**		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
SOCL 611	Sociological Theory	32
SOCL 612	Research Methodology	32
Total 1st Semester		**64**
Year 1 **2nd Semester**		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
SOCL 671	Research Project	32
Select any TWO of the following modules:		

SOCL 623	Specific Social Problems	16	
SOCL 624	Social Policy	16	
SOCL 625	Industrial Sociology	16	
SOCL 626	Sociology of Crime and Deviant Behavior	16	
Total 2nd Semester		**96**	
Total Year Level		160	

HUM.2.20 BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN SOCIOLOGY WITH SOCIOLOGY AND THE ENVIRONMENT

CODE 1FQ L02 L601P

HUM.2.20.1 Articulation

On the successful completion of this program, students may be admitted to the Master's Programme in Sociology. Postgraduate studies in Environmental Sociology and Environmental Management may lead to a career in environmental management, environmental impact assessment, social impact assessment and public-sector work in shaping policy formulation that supports sustainable development.

HUM.2.20.2 Compilation of programme Sociology and the Environment

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits	Semester
Compulsory			
SOCY611	Social Theories	20	1
SOCY612	Research Methodology	20	1
SOCY613	Research Practice	16	1
SOCY621	Environmental Sociology and Social Dynamics	16	2
OMBO611	Introduction to Environmental Management	16	1
SOCL671	Research project	32	Year
Elective: Select one module			
SOCY622	Sustainable Development in the Context of Globalisation	16	2
OMSE625	Advanced Ecotoxicology	16	2
OMSE622	Urban ecology	16	2
OMSE613	Resilience thinking in ecology	16	1
POLS612	Policy Studies	16	1
Total credits		**136**	

HUM.2.20.3 Rules for the composition of the program

SOCY611, SOCY612, SOCY613, SOCY621, OMBO611 and SOCL671 are compulsory. Students may select ONE module from: SOCY622, OMSE625, OMSE622, OMSE613 and POLS612 (please see Natural Sciences yearbook for the module outcomes for OMSE and OMBO). The availability of modules will depend on staff capacity and student numbers. Elective modules are selected according to required knowledge and skills for the research project. Selection of elective modules must therefore be approved by the Honours program leader and subject chair.

HUM.2.21 BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY

CODE 1FH L01 L601V

HUM.2.21.1 COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
SGVK 681	H	16	Theory Of Medical Sociology
SGVK 682	H	32	Research Methodology and Project
SGVK 683	H	16	Sociological Health Behaviour
SGVK 684	H	16	Sociology in Medicine
SGVK 685	H	16	Ethics in Medical Sociology
SGVK 686	H	16	Sociological Dynamics in Health Care Systems
SGVK 687	H	16	Lifestyle Coaching and HIV/AIDS
TOTAL CREDITS: VAAL-TRIANGLE	**24**		
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: VAAL-TRIANGLE			**128**

HUM.2.21.2   OLD PROGRAMME: MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY (102 163 – L641V)

HUM.2.21.2.1 Programme outcomes

On completion of this Programme, the student should:

a) demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of Sociology in Medicine and be informed about current developments and debates in this new field of study;

b) present a comprehensive health care plan based on the relevant theoretical knowledge;

c) be able to function supportively as a health care worker and be able to facilitate social health training;

d) be able to implement health care systems on community and personal level;

e) be able to undertake a research project related to health care which entails knowledge of research methods, and be able to identify shortcomings in existing research, and be able to gather relevant data accordingly, be able to analyse, evaluate and utilise articles in journals and be able to analyse data and to compile a research report;

f) to be able to convey and defend findings orally by way of suitable media.

HUM.2.21.2.2 Other rules

a) For entry into the Honours programme in Medical Sociology a student must have obtained an average of 65% in the BA degree to be considered to be selected for entry into the Honours programme in Medical Sociology

b) All applicants are subjected to a selection process prior to admission.

c) The minimum duration of the Programme is one year.

d) Should the student not have Sociology as major for the first bachelors degree, knowledge of a related subject and/or job experience and/or related training or in-service training by a recognised institution can be considered as admission criteria after suitable evaluation, and the Subject Head may require the student to acquire the relevant sociological knowledge.

HUM.2.21.2.3 Compilation of the Programme: (102 163 – L641V)

Module code	Descriptive name	Ct
SGVK681	Theory of Medical Sociology	16
SGVK682	Research Methodology and Project	32
SGVK683	Sociological Health Behaviour	16
SGVK684	Sociology in Medicine	16
SGVK685	Ethics in Medical Sociology	16
SGVK686	Sociological Dynamics in Health Care Systems	16
SGVK687	Lifestyle Coaching and HIV/AIDS	16
Credit total for the Programme		**128**

HUM.2.21.2.4 EXAMINATION

Examinations are written according to General Rule A.3.4 of the University.

HUM.2.22 HONOURS BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCE IN DEVELOPMENT STUDIES – 910 100

HUM.2.22.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The Honours Degree requires a minimum of two semesters of full-time study or four semesters of part-time study.

HUM.2.22.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

- Except with permission of Senate, a candidate shall not be permitted to register for the Degree unless he has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor at the University, or has been admitted to status.
- Except by permission of Senate, candidates must have taken the subject in which they wish to do their Honours Degree to the 300 level in their work towards a Bachelor's Degree.
- To be admitted to the Honours programme in Development Studies a candidate must have obtained a Bachelor's Degree with a subject taken to the 300 level, or in the case of BA (ED) to the 400 level, in one of the following: History, Geography, Public Administration, Economics, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology, Communication, Industrial Psychology, Development Administration, Social Work, or recognized equivalent.

HUM.2.22.3 Programme: DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

HUM.2.22.4 Programme Outcomes:

At the end of the programme learners will be able to:
- Analyse development strategies and initiatives;
- Design, implement, monitor and evaluate development programmes and policies

Compilation of Programme L601M

Year 1 1st Semester		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HDEV 614	History of Development	18
HDEV 612	Theories of Development	24
HDEV 615	Development Policy and Planning	24
Total 1st Semester		66
Year 1 2nd Semester		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HDEV 624	Theories and Strategies of Rural and Urban Development	24
HDEV 671	Research Project	30
Total 2nd Semester		54
Total Year Level 1		120

HUM.2.22.4.1 EXAMINATION

Examinations are written according to General Rule A.3.4 of the University.

HUM.2.23   BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES HONOURS IN POPULATION STUDIES

CODE 1FW L01 L601M

HUM.2.23.1   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	TYPE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
HPOP 673	H	30	Research Project
FIRST SEMESTER			
MODULE CODE	TYPE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
HPOP 611	H	16	Intro to the History of World Pop Trends
HPOP 612	H	16	Intro to Dynamics of Pop Change
HPOP 615	H	16	Economic-Population Growth Modules
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG		**48**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
HPOP 622	H	12	Pop Problems and Pol/Pop and Planning
HPOP 623	H	12	Pop Change, Gender and the Family
HPOP 624	H	12	Population and Resources

HPOP 616	H	12	Intro to Research Methods and Eval Tech
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG		**48**	

TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: MAFIKENG	**126**

HUM.2.23.2 OLD PROGRAMME: BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES HONOURS IN POPULATION STUDIES

HUM.2.23.3 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

This is a one year programme of course work and dissertation. It is intended to introduce students planning to make a career in population studies (Population and Development) and workers in Population-related areas to relevant training in the field. It will also prepare them for further training and research leading to Masters and eventually PhD programme. The dissertation accounts for 50% of the total credits.

HUM.2.23.4 Admission requirements for the qualification

Bachelor Degree in Population Studies or any related subject as approved by the Department. To qualify for admission into the Honours programme in Population Studies and Demography, a student must have obtained a minimum average mark of 60% in the final year undergraduate modules in Population Studies and Demography or any related subject as approved by the Department.

HUM.2.23.5 Compilation of Programme L613M

Year 1 1st Semester		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HPOP 611	Introduction to the History of World Population Trends and Patterns An Overview. Introduction to Substantive Issues in Population Studies	16
HPOP 612	Introduction to the Dynamic of Population Change.	16
HPOP 613	Economic –Population Growth Models	12
Total 1st Semester		**44**
Year 1 2nd Semester		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HPOP 621	Population Growth and Economic Development: The Debate	12
HPOP 622	Population Problems and Policies/Population and Planning	12
HPOP 623	Population Change, Gender and the Family	12
HPOP 624	Population and Resource	12
HPOP 671	Introduction to Research Methods and Evaluation Techniques in Population Studies	16
HPOP 672	Mini- Dissertation	56
Total 2nd Semester		**120**
Total Year Level		164

HUM.2.24 BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES HONOURS IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

CODE 1FU L01 L601M

HUM.2.24.1 COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
HIRL 672	H	30	Research Project
FIRST SEMESTER			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
HIRL 611	H	16	Advanced Theories and Inter Politics
HIRL 612	H	16	Foreign Policy Formulation & Negotiation
HIRL 613	H	16	International Political Economy
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG	**48**		
SECOND SEMESTER			
HIRL 621	H	16	Regional Studies
HIRL 622	H	16	Security and Global Transformation
HIRL 623	H	16	Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG	**48**		
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: MAFIKENG			**126**

HUM.2.24.2 OLD PROGRAMME: HONOURS BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCEINCE IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS 910 102

HUM.2.24.3 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The B Soc Sc (Hons) (International Relations) degree may be awarded after a minimum of two semesters of full-time or a minimum period of four semesters of part-time study.

HUM.2.24.4 Admission requirements for the qualification

The B Soc (Hons) (International Relations) programme is open to students in possession of a degree with a major Political Science/studies or equivalent.
With the permission of the Senate, candidate not in possession of the qualifying courses may be considered, provided they undertake to complete prescribe introductory courses and a reading programme.

HUM.2.24.5   Compilation of Programme: L611M

Year 1 1st Semester		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HIRL 611	Advanced Theories of International Politics	16
HIRL 612	Foreign Policy Formulation and Negotiation	16
HIRL 613	International Political Economy	16
Total 1st Semester		48
Year 1 2nd Semester		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HIRL 621	Regional Studies	16
HIRL 622	Security and Global Transformation	16
HIRL 623	Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis	16
HIRL 671	Project	24
Total 2nd Semester		72
Total Year Level 1		120

SCHOOL OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES

HUM.2.25   BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN COMMUNICATION WITH JOURNALISM AND MEDIA STUDIES

CODE 1FB L01 L601M

HUM.2.25.1   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**Descriptive NAME**
KCMJ 674	H	32	Journalism Practice
KCMN 671	H	32	Research Report
KCMJ 623	H	16	Radio Journalism Practice
FIRST SEMESTER			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**Descriptive NAME**

KCMN 611	H	16	Research Methodology
KCMJ 612	H	16	Journalism and Media Studies:Theoretical Points of Departure
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG		**32**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
KMCJ 624	H	16	Television Broadcasting
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG		16	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: MAFIKENG			**128**

CODE 1FB L01 L601P

HUM.2.25.2   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
KCMJ 674	H	32	Journalism Practice
KCMN 671	H	32	Research Report
FIRST SEMESTER			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
KCMN611	H	16	Research Methodology
KCMJ612	H	16	Journalism and Media Studies:Theoretical Points of Departure
KCMJ613	H	16	Journalistic Content Production in a Converged Environment
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**48**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
KMCJ623	X	16	Radio Journalism Practice
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**16**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.2.25.3   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
KCMJ674	H	32	Journalism Practice
KCMN671	H	32	Research Report
FIRST SEMESTER			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
KCMN611	H	16	Research Methodology
KCMJ612	H	16	Journalism and Media Studies:Theoretical Points of Departure
KCMJ613	H	16	Journalistic Content Production in a Converged Environment
TOTAL CREDITS: VAAL-TRIANGLE		**48**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
KMCJ625 (elective only on VC)	X	16	Advanced multimedia
TOTAL CREDITS: VAAL-TRIANGLE		**16**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: VAAL-TRIANGLE			**128**

HUM.2.26   BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN COMMUNICATION WITH DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION

CODE 1FB L02 L601P/M

HUM.2.26.1   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES	

MODULE CODE	TYPE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
KCMO 673	H	48	Advanced Development Communication
KCMN 671	H	32	Research Report
FIRST SEMESTER			
MODULE CODE	TYPE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
KCMN 611	H	16	Research Methodology
KCMO 613	H	16	Development Communication: Fundamental Approaches
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**32**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
KMCO 622	H	16	Development Communication: Context and Application
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**16**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.2.27 BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN COMMUNICATION WITH ADVANCED CORPORATE COMMUNICATION

CODE 1FB L03 L601P/M

HUM.2.27.1 COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	TYPE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
KCMN671	H	32	Research Report

FIRST SEMESTER			
MODULE CODE	TYPE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
KCMN611	H	16	Research Methodology
KCMK614	H	16	Advanced Corporate Communication: Fundamental Points of Depa
KCMK615	H	16	Advanced Corporate Communication: Marketing Management
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG		**48**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
KCMK624	H	16	Advanced Corporate Communication: Advanced Themes
CSCC621	H	16	Advanced Corporate Communication: Contextual Channel Application
CSCC622	H	16	Advanced Corporate Communication: Contextual Channel Application
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG		**48**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: MAFIKENG			**128**

HUM.2.27.1.1 Rule for the compilation of the Programme

All the modules are compulsory.

HUM.2.27.2   OLD PROGRAMMES

HUM.2.27.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

a) A three year degree in Communication Studies with an average pass rate of 60% for the core modules on third year level in Communication Studies.
b) All applicants are screened <u>before</u> admission.
c) Admission to the specialization fields Journalism and media studies, Advanced corporate communication and Development communication is subject to screening according to the criteria stated in the student guide.
d) An average of at least 60% for the communication theory module (new COMS311 – old KCOM218) as well as the communication research module (new COMS322 – old KCOM311) or equivalent modules.
e) Additional admission requirements apply for each Programme.
f) The following modules are excluded from a second examination opportunity: KCMJ674, KCMN611, KCMO613, KCMO622, KCMO673.

HUM.2.27.3 Programme L612P: Documentary video (Phase out at end of 2018). This is not an aligned **Programme**

HUM.2.27.3.1 Specific admission requirements of the Programme

The student must pass the compulsory modules KCOM317 and KCOM327 with an average of 60% to be admitted to the Programme.

HUM.2.27.3.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of this Programme students should be able to execute, the filming, editing and sound sweetening of various documentary videos.

HUM.2.27.3.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the qualification with an average of 65%) may be admitted to a master's degree in Communication (Documentary video).

HUM.2.27.3.4 Compilation of Programme L612P: Documentary video

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KCMN611	Research methodology	16
KCMN671	Research report	32
KSGS676	Film studies	24
KCMV671	Video production	64
Total credits		**136**

HUM.2.27.3.5 Rule for the compilation of the Programme

All the modules are compulsory

HUM.2.28   BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS WITH HISTORY OF ART
CODE 1EA L01

HUM.2.28.1   Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.3.2, the following rule applies:

Students must have obtained a minimum of 60% for each of the modules KSGS312 and KSGS322.

HUM.2.28.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the curriculum for this programme, students should be able to

a) demonstrate their ability to do independent research within the framework of art-historical methods and prove that they are able to represent their research in the form of a dissertation, assignments, seminars, within group discussions, as well as in formal oral presentations;

b) demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the various fields of study and relevant paradigms in order to compare and synthesize them into an independent stance/point of view.

HUM.2.28.2.1 Articulation

On the successful completion of this curriculum, students (who obtained the qualification with an average mark of 65%) may be admitted to studies for a master's degree in History of Art.

Composition of the curriculum: L601P: History of Art

Compulsory modules		
Module code	**Descriptive title**	**Credits**
KSGS684	Art and society (dissertation module)	32
KSGS685	Philosophy, theory and methodology of art	24
Electives		
Module code	**Descriptive title**	**Credits**
KSGS676	Film studies	24
KSGS682	Themes in contemporary visual culture	24
KSGS683	Art and visual culture: theory and practice	24
KSGS686	Visual and popular culture theory	24

Rules for the composition of the curriculum:

- Students must complete the compulsory modules (KSGS684 and KSGS685).

- Students can select any three further modules from the electives, and may also instead of one of these modules follow one *capita selecta* module. Such a module must be an honours module of a subject that the student has passed as a major on third year level, and permission must be given by the subject leader of the particular honours module as well as the programme leader of the honours in History of Art.

SCHOOL OF MUSIC

HUM.2.29   BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN MUSIC

This programme is offered in English only.

HUM.2.29.1   Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following rules apply:

- A Bachelor's degree with music subjects or an equivalent qualification. Students who only completed History of Music for the Bachelor's degree will not be admitted to Honours studies in Music.

- Candidates who wish to choose MUSN686 as one of the ancillary modules have to audition in the instrument of their choice. A well-balanced programme of approximately 20–25 minutes, consisting of works that are representative of various styles, genres and languages, has to be presented to the panel.

- All elective module selections are subject to approval.

HUM.2.29.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme of this programme, the student will be able to apply comprehensive and well-rounded knowledge, techniques and principles regarding the study and practice of music within his/her field of specialization, and to communicate effectively about it orally and in writing.

HUM.2.29.2.1   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to the Master's degree in Music, provided that they meet the relevant admission requirements.

HUM.2.29.2.2   Rules for the compilation of the Programme

- Apart from the compulsory modules, a student must also complete three elective modules. All elective modules are subject to approval.

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
MUSH 671	H	12	Research Methodology
MUSH 672	H	32	Research Essay
COMPLETED AT LEAST 3 OF THE FOLLOWING NON-CORE MODULES:			
MUSH 673	H	28	Historical Musicology
MUSH 674	H	28	Social Musicology
MUSH 675	H	28	Didactics: Practical Music Tuition
MUSH 676	H	28	Group Music
MUSH 677	H	28	Practical Music Studies
MUSH 678	H	28	Research in Music Education
MUSH 679	H	28	African Music
MUSH 680	H	28	Community Music
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**128**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.2.30   BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN POLITICAL STUDIES

CODE 1GA L01 L601P/V

HUM.2.30.1   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
POLS 673	H	32	Research Project
FIRST SEMESTER			
POLS 613	H	16	Political Philosophy
POLS 611	H	16	Research Methodology
POLS 612	H	16	Policy Studies
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM	**48**		
SECOND SEMESTER			
COMPLETED AT LEAST 3 OF THE FOLLOWING NON-CORE MODULES:			
POLS 622	H	16	Issues in World Politics
POLS 621	H	16	Comparative Politics
POLS 627	H	16	Political Economy
POLS 623	H	16	Political Dynamics
POLS 624	H	16	Politics in the Developing World
POLS 625	H	16	Politics in Africa
POLS 626	H	16	Governance and Political Transformation
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM	**48**		
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.2.30.1.1 Spesific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules, the following apply:

a) A B-degree in which all the modules of Political Studies were passed at the various undergraduate year levels.

b) The modules in Political Studies of the final undergraduate year, barring exceptions, and approved by the School Director, must be passed with an average of at least 65%.

HUM.2.30.1.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Programme of this programme, the student should be

a) able to motivate and use applicable research methods and techniques to examine, analyse and evaluate typical issues in the field of Political Science and International Politics from relevant research literature;
b) able to describe, critically evaluate and judge the most important political ideas;
c) able to describe, critically evaluate and judge important issues in world politics;
d) able to understand analytical approaches to the study of politics, apply them within the global context of a developing world, and critically explain and evaluate them;
e) able to understand and apply methods of political comparisons and compare and evaluate political systems in the world;
f) able to analyse formulated policy (in general but also specific policy outputs in South Africa) and evaluate it according to specific criteria in order to determine the potential of success;
g) able to evaluate South Africa's political system and compare it with other democracies in the rest of the world, in order to point out the differences and similarities.

HUM.2.30.1.3 Rule for the compilation of the Programme

The student must select three modules from the list of ancillary modules in corroboration with the chairperson. The offering of ancillary modules depends upon staff capacity.

HUM.2.31 BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES HONOURS IN POLITICAL STUDIES

CODE 1FV L01 L601 M

HUM.2.31.1 COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
POLS 673	H	32	Research Project
FIRST SEMESTER			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**

POLS 611	H	16	Research Methodology
POLS 612	H	16	Policy Studies
POLS 613	H	16	Political Philosophy
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG	**48**		
SECOND SEMESTER			
COMPLETED AT LEAST 3 OF THE FOLLOWING NON-CORE MODULES:			
POLS 621	H	16	Comparative Politics
POLS 622	H	16	Issues in World Politics
POLS 623	H	16	Political Dynamics
POLS 624	H	16	Politics in the Developing World
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG	**48**		
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: MAFIKENG			**128**

HUM.2.32   BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN PUBLIC GOVERNANCE

CODE 1FL L01 L601P/V

HUM.2.32.1   COMPILATION OF PROGRAMME

HUM.2.32.2   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.6.1 the following apply:

a)   A Bachelor's degree in Public Administration or Public Management or an equivalent qualification. Two years relevant work experience will be advantageous.

b)   The Public Administration modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of at least 65%.

HUM.2.32.3   Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme of this programme, the student should

a)   be empowered with comprehensive academic knowledge and skills pertaining to the public sector environment, which enable him/her to serve as leader in his/her work environment

b)   have the ability to use enquiry, scientific knowledge and innovation to assist and guide the transformation of public sector organisations in order to improve infrastructures and services within a democratic, developmental, accountable and responsive public sector environment

c)   demonstrate generic skills, such as observation, problem-solving, effective communication, analysis and critical thinking

HUM.2.32.3.1   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a Master's degree in Public Management and Governance or a Master's degree in Public Administration.

HUM.2.32.3.2   Rule for compilation of the Programme

All the modules must be completed.

HUM.2.32.3.3 EXAMINATION

Examinations are written according to General Rule A.3.4 of the University.

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
PADM 671	H	32	Research Project
FIRST SEMESTER			
PADM 612	H	16	Advanced Public Organisations Studies
PADM 611	H	16	Public Administration Theories
PADM 613	H	16	Public Policy
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**48**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
PADM 622	H	16	Public Financial Management
PADM 623	H	16	Public Human Resource Management
PADM 621	H	16	Public Organisation Studies
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**48**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.3   RULES FOR MASTER'S DEGREES

The Master's degree is the degree in the Faculty of Arts which follows on an Honours degree or a four year degree or another recognised degree which has been approved by the Senate or after the status of an Honours degree or a four year degree has been granted.

DURATION OF THE STUDY

The minimum study period is one year and the maximum duration is three years as calculated from the year of first registration for a particular programme.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE QUALIFICATION

The requirements for admission and registration are specified in General Rule A.4.2. Specific admission requirements for the various programmes and curricula are set out in the rules for the programmes and curricula.

Students are referred to the *Guidelines for Postgraduate Students* for information regarding technical requirements of the mini-dissertation / dissertation.

HUM.3.1   MASTER OF ARTS IN AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

HUM.3.1.1   Programme (1CL N01) L801V/ L801P: Afrikaans and Dutch

HUM.3.1.2   Specific admission requirements of the Programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A student must have a Honours degree in Afrikaans and Dutch or have the status of such a degree approved by the Senate. Its study contents must satisfy the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the Research Unit, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for a proposed MA study.
b) A student must have obtained an average mark of at least 65% in the Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the Honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.
c) The student should also demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.3.1.3   Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch, candidates should demonstrate:
a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Afrikaans and Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Afrikaans and Dutch literature or linguistics relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.

e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

HUM.3.1.4   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistcs and Literary Theory.

HUM.3.1.5   Other rules

The various modules from which a student may choose are restricted to the specific modules that the School of Languages and the particular subject group can offer in the current circumstances of a given year. Aspects such as sabbatical leave, availability of academic staff, the minimum number of students required for a course, and so forth may restrict the offer in a given year.

HUM.3.1.6   Programme (1CL N01) L801P/L801V: Afrikaans and Dutch

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
AFLL871	Afrikaans and Dutch	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.2   MASTER OF ARTS IN LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY

HUM.3.2.1   Programme (1CV N01) L801P/L801V: Linguistics and Literary Theory

HUM.3.2.2   Specific admission requirements for the Programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A student must have an Honours degree in a language or in Linguistics and Literary Theory or have the status of such a degree as approved by the Senate. Its study contents should satisfy the Chairperson of the subject group, the Director of the Research Unit and, where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages for a proposed MA study.
b) A student must have obtained an average mark of at least 65% in the Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the Honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.
c) The student should also demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.3.2.3   Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Linguistics and Literary Theory, candidates should demonstrate:
a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Linguistics and Literary Theory and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Linguistics and Literary Theory literature or linguistics relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.

      c)   Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.

      d)   The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.

      e)   The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.

      f)   Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

HUM.3.2.4   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistics and Literary Theory.

HUM.3.2.5   Other rules

The various programmes and modules from which a student may choose are restricted to the specific modules that the School of Languages and the particular subject group can offer in the circumstances of a given year. Aspects such as sabbatical leave, availability of academic staff, the minimum number of learners required for a course, and so forth may restrict the offer in a given year.

HUM.3.2.6   Programme (1CV N01) L801P/L801V: Linguistics and Literary Theory

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ATLW871	Linguistics and Literary Theory	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.3   MASTER OF ARTS IN LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY (103 165 – L803V)

HUM.3.3.1   Specific rules

Students write a mini-dissertation and two modules

HUM.3.3.2   Compilation of Programme: (103 165 – L803V)

Module code	Descriptive name	Ct
ATLW873	Dissertation	90
ATLW874	Advanced Introduction	45
ATLW875	Themes and Trends	45
Credit total for the Programme		**180**

HUM.3.4   MASTER OF ARTS IN APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES
CODE: 1CM N01

HUM.3.4.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A student must have a recognised BA Honours degree in a language or in Linguistics and/or Literary Theory or have the status of such a degree approved by Senate. Its study contents must be to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the Research Unit, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for the proposed MA study.

b) A student must have obtained an average mark of at least 65% in the fourth year or Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the preceding examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.

c) The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.3.4.2   Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Applied Language Studies, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Applied Language Studies and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.

b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Applied Language Studies relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.

c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.

d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.

e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Applied Language Studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.

f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

HUM.3.4.3   Articulation

After successful completion of the Programme, students can be admitted to the PhD in chosen language discipline or Linguistics and Literary Theory.

HUM.3.4.4   Programme: (1CM N01) L801P/L801V: Applied Language Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ATTL 871	Applied Language Studies	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.5 MASTER OF ARTS IN APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES (103 168 – L812V)

HUM.3.5.1 Specific rules

a) Students only write a dissertation (180 credits) in this Programme.

b) The title of the dissertation, after it has been approved by the relevant research director, is finally approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the relevant school director.

HUM.3.5.2 Compilation of the Programme: (103 168– L812V)

Module code	Descriptive name	Ct
ALST871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the Programme		**180**

HUM.3.6 MASTER OF ARTS IN ENGLISH
CODE: 1CP N01

HUM.3.6.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A student must have an Honours degree in English or have the status of such a degree approved by Senate. Its study contents must be to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the Research Unit, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for a proposed MA study.

b) A student must have obtained an average mark of at least 65% in the honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.

c) The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.3.6.2 Programme outcomes

The student must demonstrate the ability to

a) identify and solve literary or linguistic problems in a critical and creative manner;

b) acquire, master, apply, analyse, and integrate knowledge independently, as well as evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner;

c) understand the nature and content of English language or literature;

d) master appropriate literary or linguistic theories;

e) identify and apply appropriate methodologies for the study;

f) formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject specific and theoretical knowledge;

g) situate the problem and findings of the study in their broader societal and cultural context and within an articulated world view if and where appropriate; and

h) present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.

HUM.3.6.3 Articulation

After successful completion of the Programme, students can be admitted to the PhD in English.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLL871	English	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.7   MASTER OF ARTS IN SETSWANA
CODE: 1DE N01

HUM.3.7.1   **Programme L801P: Setswana**

HUM.3.7.2   **Specific admission requirements for the programme**

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A student must have an Honours degree in Tswana or an equivalent qualification.
b) A student must have obtained an average mark of at least 65% in the Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the Honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.
c) The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.3.7.3   **Programme outcomes**

After completion of the Master's degree in Setswana, candidates should demonstrate:
a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Setswana literature, linguistics or applied linguistics and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Setswana literature or linguistics relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Setswana literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

Setswana

Fa morago ga go konosetsa dikerii ya Masters ya Setswana, moithuti o tshwanetse a bontsha:
a) Kitso e e tsweletseng e e lomagantsweng le go tlhaloganya ga botlhokwa ga ditlhangwa tsa Setswana, borutapuo (linguistics) le borutapuo jwa bodirisego (applied linguistics) gammogo le bokgoni jwa go tlhalosa, go radisa le go tlhamalatsa, neela mabaka a bokao le ditiori tsa botlhokwa le go emelela bothata jo bo ka dirisiwang.

b) Bokgoni jwa go dira tshekatsheko e e lomaganeng e akaretsa tshekatsheko ya dipatlisiso tsa ga jaana mo ditlhangweng tsa Setswana le tsa borutapuo mo lekaleng le bothata jo patlisiso bo tlaa bo bo mekamekane le jona. Ba sekaseke le go ranola gammogo le go tlhatlhoba ka tsenelelo ditlhangwa kgotsa tshedimosetso ya borutapuo ka tsela e e rulaganeng le ka tatelano go ya ka ditiori le mekgwa ya patlisiso ya ditlhangwa kgotsa ya borutapuo.

c) Ba bontshe bokgoni jwa go neela bokao, go tlhopha, go dira lenaneo le go diragatsa mekgwa e e maleba le ya boitlhamedi ka maikaelelo a go mekamekana le mathata a a kgethegileng a dipatlisiso ba le mo tlhokomelong ya bafatlhosi ba bona.

d) Bokgoni jwa go kwala patlisiso e e tseneletseng ka tsela e e amogelesegang ya seakademi.

e) Bokgoni jwa go dirisa dikgono tse di tsweletseng tse di kgethegileng mo thutong ya ditlhangwa le borutapuo jwa Setswana le go tlhagisa tiro e e bonalang e e tlaa nnang le seabe mo lekaleng la dithuto tsa Setswana.

f) Mo go leng maleba, go bonagale bokgoni jwa go ka lemoga, go totobatsa le go laola mabaka a maitsholo a a maleba le mekgwa e e dirisitsweng ya patlisiso.

HUM.3.7.4   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Tswana.

HUM.3.7.5   Other rules

The Master's degree in Setswana is offered in English or in Setswana. Dissertations written in English will be translated into Setswana.

HUM.3.7.6   Programme L801P/L885M: Setswana

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
TSNL871	Setswana	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.8   MASTER OF ARTS IN COMPARITIVE AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES (103 196 L801V)

HUM.3.8.1   Specific rules

a) Students only write a dissertation (180 credits) in this Programme.

b) After the proposal for the dissertation has been approved by the relevant research director, the title is finally approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the relevant school director or research director.

HUM.3.8.2   Compilation of the Programme: (103 196 – L801V)

Module code	Descriptive name	Ct
CALL871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the Programme		**180**

HUM.3.8.3   Programme outcomes

The overall Programme outcomes are to enable students to:

a) Gain advanced knowledge to enable them to critique current research in Comparative African Languages and Literatures as a field of study.

b) Develop an in-depth of knowledge and critical understanding of the methodology, theory, literature review, research and intellectual history of Comparative African Languages and Literatures.

c) Study a range of interventions in the field of Comparative African Languages and literatures, evaluate such interventions and be able to apply such interventions within the professional settings.

d) Gain an advanced knowledge of research, data collection, data analysis techniques and the skills in communicating the research findings.

e) Demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge of concepts in the related field of study and also be able to identify the research problem and reflect the correct use of concepts and theories.

f) Demonstrate a scholarly knowledge and critically question the basic assumptions of relevant linguistic and literary theories and some scholarly positions on such theories

g) Demonstrate knowledge and comprehension and also provide a substantive contribution to the process of thinking about language as a dimension of diversity and identity.

h) Demonstrate the ability to creatively select, design and apply appropriate methods and techniques appropriate to the research project.

i) Critically apply knowledge and theory to address scholarly arguments and problems pertaining to theories of languages and literatures.

j) Locate research in the South African and African contexts regarding specific problems pertaining to languages and literatures.

k) Design and implement methods of enquiry to address challenging problems in the field of Comparative African Languages and Literatures as the Higher Education Policy on languages acknowledges South Africa's linguistic diversity and ensures the implementation of the imperatives of transformation, namely 'access' and 'redress'.

l) Be able to contribute to the promotion of ethical standards in specific contexts and make ethical decisions to promote research groups, communities as well as individuals.

m) Demonstrate scholarly knowledge and critically question the basic assumptions of the relevant linguistic and literary theories and some scholarly positions on such theories.

n) Give an account of a scholarly position pertaining to the Language Planning and Language Policy of South Africa

o) Demonstrate knowledge and comprehension and also provide a substantive contribution to the process of thinking about language as a dimension of diversity and identity.

p) Be able to communicate the research report written in a scholarly manner. The communication of findings should involve the development and dissemination of a research report to appropriate readers. It should be organized, and contain enough information to inform, but at the same time it should be succinct. Attention should be given to the writing style, which should be appropriate for prospective readers, whether scientists, linguists or literature scholars. The student should become familiar with the publication policies of journals because the research findings should be publishable.

q) Be able to communicate ideas from comparative African Languages and Literatures to a wide range of audience and readers that African Languages are capable of functioning in the production of knowledge that can be used in the development of the African continent.

r) Demonstrate the ability to work independently on an own research project. Be able to take initiative in leading a team to undertake a research project.

Take responsibility and accountability of ensuring good resource management as well as governance practices. Interpretations and arguments should be used by students to give an accurate account of scholarly positions, viewpoints and solutions.

HUM.3.8.4   Admission requirements and registration

HUM.3.8.5   General admission requirements

To qualify for admission to a Masters programme, a student must be in possession of an Honours degree in an appropriate field or its equivalent as approved by Senate, as well comply with any other requirements prescribed in the rules of the faculty offering the master's degree. The Honours degree, which is the prerequisite for admission to this degree, must have been obtained with an average of 60%. Students who did not obtain 60% for their Honours degrees, may apply to be interviewed by the relevant promoter, school director and the research focus area director. For access to Masters of Arts in Comparative African Languages and Literatures, recognition of prior learning (RPL) is considered.

HUM.3.8.6   Recognition of prior learning (RPL)

For access to Masters of Arts in Comparative African Languages and

Literatures, recognition of prior learning (RPL) is considered.

a)   Under certain circumstances, a student with a four-year undergraduate degree from Education Studies, Humanities studies or related disciplines may be considered for admission to this master's programme. A well written application outlining academic as well as the professional background, career objectives will be required from the student intending to be admitted in the programme.

b)   Individual who have gained valuable work experience and students with previous college credits are strong candidates to have this background converted into credits to be applied towards this qualification.

c)   Students applying for admission in the programme must pass the honours degree in the academic fields as specified above with a minimum of 65% in research paper.

d)   The most commonly form of Prior Learning Assessment, is the research project. The student is expected to submit a written research project featuring a highly developed theme supported with intellectual arguments and evidence. Topics can include any subject relevant to the study within an academic discipline, and should be characterized by strong writing, original thinking and references.

e)   Upon submission of the research project, an assigned academic who is an expert in the student's intended area of study, reviews the application using the Prior Learning Assessment guidelines. The academic then makes a determination of the relative worth of the student's research project.

f)   An interview will be conducted with the applicant by a selection team.

g)   A portfolio containing evidence of prior learning in academic fields, a brief overview of work experience and a brief motivation as to why the student wants to be admitted in the programme. This portfolio will be considered by selection team for admission into the programme.

HUM.3.9 MASTER OF ARTS IN SESOTHO (LECTURED - 103 144 – L801V)

HUM.3.9.1 Compilation of the Programme: (103 144 – L801V)

Module code	Descriptive name	Ct
SSLL873	Dissertation	100
SSLL874	Theory language/literature	40
SSLL875	Application language/literature	40
Credit total for the Programme		**180**

HUM.3.9.2 MASTER OF ARTS IN SESOTHO (DISSERTATION - 103 144 – L802V)

HUM.3.9.2.1 Specific rules

a) Students only write a dissertation (180 credits) in this Programme.

b) The title of the dissertation, after it has been approved by the relevant research director, is finally approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the relevant school director.

HUM.3.9.2.2 Compilation of the Programme: (103 144 – L802V)

Module code	Descriptive name	Ct
SSLL871	Dissertation	180
Credit total for the Programme		**180**

HUM.3.10 MASTER OF ARTS IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE

CODE 1CU N01

The Programme designed in this programme provides highly specialised training in Language Practice.

HUM.3.10.1 Specific admission requirements

In addition to Academic Rule 4.2 of the University, the following rules apply:

a) A student must have a recognised Honours degree in any language, language practice, translation studies, or have the status of such a degree approved by Senate. Its study contents must be to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the Research Unit, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for a proposed MA study.

b) A student must have obtained an average mark of at least 65% in the BA honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the BA honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.

c) The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy**.**

HUM.3.10.2   Programme outcomes

The student should:

a)   possess a systematic and comprehensive knowledge of historical and current developments in language practice broadly, and sophisticated knowledge of particular areas of specialisation

b)   possess a coherent and critical understanding of key terms, concepts, principles, theories, debates and current issues in language practice, and be able to evaluate current and advanced research in a particular area of specialisation

c)   be able to reflect epistemologically on theoretical principles and debates in a particular field of language practice

d)   understand the key research methods, techniques and technologies appropriate to language practice and select and apply these in order to investigate a particular problem

e)   identify, analyse and engage with complex, real-life problems and situations related to a field of specialisation in language practice by means of theoretical and logical argumentation, as well as qualitative and quantitative research where applicable

f)   identify, collect, critically analyse, synthesise and independently evaluate qualitative and quantitative information on a particular topic in language practice effectively and responsibly by using various types of high-level academic and professional sources

g)   communicate academic-professional work coherently by applying the conventions of academic discourse in writing a dissertation, and adapt communication strategies in order to effectively communicate with a variety of audiences in different contexts

h)   be committed to a process of life-long learning, specifically with reference to social, economic, political, and technological developments in the language professions.

HUM.3.10.3   Specific rules

a)   Students who completed a BA Honours in any language (e.g. English, Afrikaans, and Sesotho) or Language Practice may be admitted to this Programme, if admission is recommended by the research and school directors.

b)   Students write only a dissertation (180 credits) in this Programme.

c)   After the topic of the dissertation has been approved by the relevant focus area director the faculty board finally approves it on the recommendation of the relevant research and school directors.

HUM.3.10.4   Compilation of the Programme: (1CU N01 – L801V)

Module code	Descriptive name	Ct
LPRA871	Dissertation	180
Total credits for the Programme		**180**

HUM.3.11   MASTER OF ARTS IN INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY
CODE: 1CT N01

HUM.3.11.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a)   An Honours degree in Sociology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b)   All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

d) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.3.11.2   Programme outomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on the industry in the society and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also serve as preparation for proceeding to further advanced studies.

HUM.3.11.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Industrial Sociology.

HUM.3.11.4   Programme L801P: Industrial Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ISOC871	Industrial Sociology	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.12   MASTER OF ARTS IN HISTORY

CODE 1EM N01 L801P/M/V

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
HIST 871	H	180	Dissertation
TOTAL CREDITS		**180**	

HUM.3.13   MASTER OF ARTS IN HISTORY WITH CULTURAL HISTORY

CODE 1EM N02 L801P

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
HISP 871	H	180	Dissertation
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG		**180**	

HUM.3.14   MASTER OF ARTS IN HISTORY WITH HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM

CODE 1EM N03 L801P

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
EKTP 871	H	180	Dissertation
TOTAL CREDITS: MAFIKENG		**180**	

HUM.3.14.1   Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree in History, Cultural History, Heritage and Cultural Tourism Management or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

d) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.3.14.2   Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the learner to proceed with advanced studies.

HUM.3.14.2.1 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in History.

MASTER OF ARTS IN HISTORY 103 133 OLD PROGRAMMES

HUM.3.14.2.2 Programme L820P: History

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
The student must must select ONE of the following specializations in this programme		
HIST871	History	180
OR		
EKTP871	Heritage and Cultural Tourism Management	180
OR		
HISP871	Cultural History	180

Total credits	180

HUM.3.14.2.3 Compilation of Programme L802M

Year 1 1st Semester		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HIST 811	Overview of land tenure in South Africa up to 1994	30
HIST 813	Processes of land acquisition by Africans	30
Total 1st Semester		60
Year 1 2nd Semester		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HIST 823	South Afica's Politics of Forced Removals of Africans from Land	30
HIST 824	Soutth Africa's Land Reform Programme since 1994: an evaluation of successes and challenges	30
HIST 873	Extended Essay	60
Total 2nd Semester		120
Total Year Level 1		180

HUM.3.14.2.4 Programme: HISTORY (dissertation)

Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HIST 871	Dissertation	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.15   MASTER OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION
CODE: 1CN N01

HUM.3.15.1   Communication Studies (dissertation)

HUM.3.15.2   Specific admission requirements for the Programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a)   To gain admission to this master's degree, a student must have obtained a Bachelor Honours degree in the relevant field of study. Alternatively, applicants must have the status of such a qualification granted on request by the Senate, by attaining a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree. An applicant for registration must give evidence of his/her attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject of choice. An evaluation certificate as issued by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) must be submitted if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

b)   Admission to Programme L827P depends on a screening/selection process scheduled for October of the previous year. Information with regard to this process,

can be obtained from the Director of the Research Focus Area, Social Transformation.

c) Admission is limited according to available capacity within the School of Communication Studies.

HUM.3.15.3 Programme outcomes

On completion of this Programme, students should be able to

a) operate professionally and effectively as communications specialists within an increasingly complex and developing environment that demands the analysis, evaluation and reconstruction/recreation/re-packaging of selected, practical and theoretical/abstract communications concepts, practices and data;

b) identify, analyse and contextualise communication problems within a complex and constantly changing communication environment and to apply the appropriate communication theories and research methodologies to address the problems on both an academic and practical manner;

c) compile and successfully complete a research proposal within six months after registration that complies with the requirements of the institution;

d) to do independent research on a specific communication problem by using relevant scientific methods and to document it in a written report.

e) present and discuss any aspect of research to co-students by means of colloquia.

HUM.3.15.4 Articulation

Completion of a Master of Arts degree in Communication allows access to a PhD degree (NQF level 10), in the discipline which was the focus of the Master's degree.

HUM.3.15.5 Programme L801P/M: Communication dissertation

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KOMN871	Communication (dissertation)	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.15.6 Module outcomes:

On completion of the Programme, the candidate should be able to:

- produce a coherent, well researched dissertation which clearly shows that the student has mastered the key aspects of the research process(methodology, critical thinking , writing and analysis).

- In this thesis the students should clearly show that they have been able to:

(a) identify and analyse a selected research problem in specific and integrated environments such as in Communication management, Journalism, Broadcasting, Documentary video, Film and Television Studies, Communication for social change, Organisation media management, choosing relevant research methods to address this problem

(b) Show competence in mastering and applying the chosen research methods,

(c) produce knowledge that shows a comprehensive and systematic knowledge, as well as rigorous critique, of the field of research that could lead to the development of the discipline, as well as provide a possible theoretical and/or practical resource for those working in the communication and/or media industries

(d) manage the research process independently, reach justifiable results and take responsibility for the research outcomes;

(e) uphold a high ethical and moral value system in the conducting of the research

(f) show an ability to present and communicate the results of this research in scholarly/professional writing

Assessment Criteria

(a) the student must show they have developed an understanding of the key aspects of the research process and are able to proceed with the research. This is established by the student successfully defending their research proposal to a committee drawn from the School in which the research is being conducted.
(b) the student must show significant progress in relation to the Institutional requirements, in terms of which their research is assessed on a quarterly basis
(c) the student must produce a written dissertation of a standard that will allow for it to be submitted for examination
(d) the dissertation is examined by external experts appointed by the institution

HUM.3.15.7 **Programme: COMMUNICATION L803M**

HUM.3.15.8 **Module outcomes:**

On completion of the Programme, the candidate should be able to:
- produce a coherent, well researched dissertation which clearly shows that the student has mastered the key aspects of the research process(methodology, critical thinking , writing and analysis).
- In this thesis the students should clearly show that they have been able to:

(a) identify and analyse a selected research problem in specific and integrated environments such as in Communication management, Journalism, Broadcasting, Documentary video, Film and Television Studies, Communication for social change, Organisation media management, choosing relevant research methods to address this problem

(b) Show competence in mastering and applying the chosen research methods,

(c) produce knowledge that shows a comprehensive and systematic knowledge, as well as rigorous critique, of the field of research that could lead to the development of the discipline, as well as provide a possible theoretical and/or practical resource for those working in the communication and/or media industries

(d) manage the research process independently, reach justifiable results and take responsibility for the research outcomes;

(e) uphold a high ethical and moral value system in the conducting of the research

(f) show an ability to present and communicate the results of this research in scholarly/professional writing

Assessment Criteria

(a) the student must show they have developed an understanding of the key aspects of the research process and are able to proceed with the research. This is established by the student successfully defending their research proposal to a committee drawn from the School in which the research is being conducted.
(b) the student must show significant progress in relation to the Institutional requirements, in terms of which their research is assessed on a quarterly basis

(c) the student must produce a written dissertation of a standard that will allow for it to be submitted for examination
(d) the dissertation is examined by external experts appointed by the institution

HUM.3.15.9   Compilation of Programme L 803M

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HCOM 871	Master's Dissertation	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.16   MASTER OF ARTS IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE
CODE: 1DB N01

HUM.3.16.1   Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a)   An Honours degree in Development and Management or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b)   All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

c)   Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

d)   Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.3.16.2   Programme outcomes

The student should be able to do advanced research on public management phenomena and to report on it in a scientific manner. It should also prepare students for further advanced studies.

HUM.3.16.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admtted to a PhD degree in Public Management and Governance.

HUM.3.16.4   Programme L801P/L801V: Public Management and Governance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PUMA 871	Public Management and Governance	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.16.5   Compilation of the Programme: (195 100 - L882V)

Module Code	Compulsory modules	Ct
	Descriptive name	
MDMA 873	Mini-dissertation	**90**
MPMB 811	Research Methodology	15
MPMB 814	Public Financial Management	15
MPMB 815	Leadership and Communication	15
MPMB 823	Public Human Resource Management	15
MPMB 824	Local Governance	15
MPMB 822	Public Policy	15
	Total credits	**180**

HUM.3.16.6   Specific rules

    a)   A student should complete all the 16ct. modules.

    b)   One of the mini-dissertations (MPGO873 or MPGP873) has to be completed.

HUM.3.17   MASTER OF ARTS IN POLITICAL STUDIES
CODE: 1DA N01

HUM.3.17.1   Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

    a)   An Honours degree in Political Studies or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.

    b)   All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

    c)   Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

    d)   Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.3.17.2   Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on phenomena of public governance and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also serve as preparation for proceeding to further advanced studies.

HUM.3.17.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, learners may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science - Political Studies (1CC R08).

HUM.3.17.4   Programme L801P/V: Political Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLS871	Political Studies	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.18   MASTER OF ARTS IN POLITICAL STUDIES 103 138

HUM.3.18.1   Compilation of Programme L802M

Year 1 1st Semester		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
POLS 811	Modern Political Philosophy and Ideology	20
POLS 812	Comparative Politics	20
POLS 813	International Relations	20
Total 1st Semester		60
Year 1 2nd Semester		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
POLS 821	Political System of Sub-Saharan Africa	20
POLS 822	Conflict Studies	20
POLS 823	Global Political System	20
POLS 873	Mini-Dissertation	60
Total 2nd Semester		120
Total Year Level 1		180

HUM.3.19   MASTER OF ARTS IN SOCIOLOGY
CODE: 1DF N01

HUM.3.19.1   Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

In addition to General Rules of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree in Sociology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b) If an applicant did not obtain an average mark of at least 65%, he/she may apply for an interview with the Subject Chairperson, the School Director and the Director of the Research Focus Area.

c) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

d) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.3.19.2   Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on social phenomena and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also serve as preparation for proceeding to further advanced studies.

HUM.3.19.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – Sociology (1CC R09).

HUM.3.19.4   Programme L801P: Sociology

Module code	Desrciptive name	Credits
SOCL871	Sociology	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.20   MASTER OF ARTS IN SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY
CODE: 1EK N01

HUM.3.20.1   Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a)   An Honours degree in Social Anthropology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.
b)   All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
c)   Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
d)   If an applicant did not obtain an average mark of at least 65%, he/she may apply for an interview with the Subject Chairperson, the School Director and the Director of the Research Focus Area.
e)   Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.
f)   The applicant may be called upon to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy by submitting a recent sample of academic writing

HUM.3.20.2   Programme outcomes

Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate

- specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current ethnographic research and practice; and an advanced scholarship and research in a particular field within the discipline of Social Anthropology.
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the particular field of Social Anthropological research.
- a command of and ability to design and select appropriate and creative research methods, and to apply these to complex fieldwork situations and theoretical problems and in so doing address complex and challenging problems within the particular field of Social Anthropological research

- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production, to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in the broader discipline
- an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current research in their particular field of research
- an ability to use academic discourse appropriate to the discipline of social anthropology and the practice of ethnographic field work to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of research in the area of their research to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise
- an ability to develop his or her own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and to interact effectively within a scholarly context in order to enhance this learning and development
- an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work, and to initiate and implement processes and systems to ensure good resource management and governance practices

HUM.3.20.3   Programme L801P: Social Anthropology

Module code	Desrciptive name	Credits
SANL871	Social Anthropology	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.21   MASTER OF ARTS IN MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY (L835V OR L805V – DISSERTATION)

CODE 1EQ P01 L801V

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
SGVK 873	H	90	Mini-Dissertation
SGVK 879	H	45	Clinical Sociology
SGVK 878	H	45	Advanced Theory Of Sociology
TOTAL CREDITS: VAAL-TRIANGLE		**180**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: VAAL-TRIANGLE			**180**

HUM.3.21.1   Specific rules

a)   All applicants are subjected to a selection process prior to admission.
b)   Students must have obtained an average mark of 65% in the honours degree.
c)   Students who want to obtain the qualification in Sociology register for Programme L805V and write a dissertation (180 credits);

d)   Students who want to obtain the qualification in Medical Sociology register for Programme L835V that requires the student to complete course work and write a mini dissertation (90 credits). For these students the following also apply:
i)   The minimum duration of the Programme is two years.
ii) Any student who completed a BA Honours in any related field may be admitted to this Programme if admission is recommended by the SubjectHead.

HUM.3.21.2   OLD PROGRAMME

Qualification codes	Programme Codes	Module Codes	Descriptive name	Ct
1CW N01	L801V	SGVK871	Dissertation	180

OR

103 177	L835V	SGVK873	Mini-dissertation	90
		SGVK878	Advanced Sociological Theory	45
		SGVK879	Clinical Sociology	45
	Credit total for the curricula			**180**

HUM.3.22   MASTER OF ARTS IN DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT WITH TRANSDISCIPLINARY WATER STUDIES
CODE 1EW P01 L801V

HUM.3.22.1   Specific admission requirements for the Programme

Honours degree (equavalent qualification) in Public Management and Governance. The number of students admitted will depend upon the available capacity and compliance with the minimum requirements does not automatically imply admission

HUM.3.22.2   Programme outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this Programme, will equip students with an advanced level of management skills for their respective professions so that the complex South African social environment can be effectively managed. Specific focus will be placed on the following aspects:

a)   to contextualise the concept of sustainable social development in Africa and within the global world;

b)   to analyse, interpret and apply the philosophical tenets for sustainable social development;

c)   to apply suitable, specialised theoretical frameworks and relevant methodological techniques within specific and integrated development environments

d)   to use acquired management skills effectively in the planning and management of his/her own research and projects;

e)   to understand the ethical problematics within the development context, evaluate it critically and take the appropriate action.

On successful completion of the Programme, candidates may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – Public Management and Governance (1CC R04)

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
MDMA 873	H	90	Mini-Dissertation
FIRST SEMESTER			
CSRS 811	H	15	Sustainable Development: Theoretical Orientation
MPMB 811	H	15	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology
MPMB 812	H	15	Public Management
TOTAL CREDITS: VAAL-TRIANGLE		**45**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
MSDW 824	H	15	Cultural Dynamics of Water
MSDW 826	H	15	Hydro-Politics
MSDW 825	H	15	Integrated Water Studies
TOTAL CREDITS: VAAL-TRIANGLE		**45**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: VAAL-TRIANGLE			**180**

HUM.3.23   MASTER OF ARTS IN DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT WITH CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY
CODE 1EW P02 L801P

HUM.3.23.1   Specific admission requirements and rules for the Programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%.
b) A limited number of candidates will be admitted to the program annually. The number of students admitted will depend upon the availability of the School's personnel capacity. All applications will be strictly judged according to academic merit.
c) All admitted candidates must attend the introductory and all orientation sessions at the Potchefstroom Campus on dates determined by the Reserch and` School Director. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.
d) Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should a student be accepted in this Programme, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.3.23.2 Programme outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this Programme, will equip students with an advanced level of management skills for their respective professions and to master a variety of facets of sustainable development (e.g. Corporate Social Responsibility and the Political Environment and Transformation), so that the complex South African social environment can be understood and effectively managed.

HUM.3.23.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – Corporate Social Responsibility (1CC R03).

HUM.3.23.4 Rules for the compilation of the Programme:

- Students are required to pass MPMB811, CSRS812 and CSRS821 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
MDMA873	H	90	Mini-Dissertation
FIRST SEMESTER			
MPMB811	H	15	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology
CSRS811	H	15	Sustainable Development: Theoretical Orientation
CSRS812	H	15	Corporate Social Responsibility: Meaning and Origins
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**45**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
CSRS821	H	15	Corporate Social Responsibility: Implementing and Impact
SMSS823	H	15	Strategic Management
POLI824	H	15	The Political Environment: SA Application
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**45**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**180**

HUM.3.24 MASTER OF ARTS IN DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT WITH GOVERNANCE AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION

CODE 1EW P03 L801P

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
MDMA 873	H	90	Mini-Dissertation
FIRST SEMESTER			
MPMB 811	H	15	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology
POLI 815	H	15	Governance and Transformation
POLI 816	H	15	Change and Conflict Management
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM	**30**		
SECOND SEMESTER			
POLI 824	H	15	The Political Environment: SA Application
SMSS 823	H	15	Strategic Management
POLI 827	H	15	Contemporary Statehood in the Developing World
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM	**60**		
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**180**

HUM.3.24.1 Rules for the compilation of the Programme

- Students are required to pass MPMB 811, POLI815 and POLI816 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.

HUM.3.25 MASTER OF ARTS IN DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT WITH SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT

CODE 1EW P04 L801P

HUM.3.25.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the Programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:
a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%.
b) A limited number of candidates will be admitted to the program annually. The number of students admitted will depend upon the availability of the School's personnel capacity. All applications will be strictly judged according to academic merit.
c) All admitted candidates must attend the introductory and all orientation sessions at the Potchefstroom Campus on dates determined by the Research and School

Director. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case, a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.

d)   Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e)   Should a student be accepted in this Programme, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.3.25.2   Programme outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this Programme, will equip students with analytical skills in the field of Security Studies, applicable to an advanced level of management. With these management skills, the candidate will be able to make a positive contribution to the complex strategic South African political environment.

HUM.3.25.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree Social Science – Security Studies and Management (1CC R06).

HUM.3.25.4   Rules for the compilation of the Programme

- Students must complete six (6) modules and one mini-dissertation.
- Students are required to pass MPMB 811, INTL814, INTL825 and INTL826 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.
- A student may not register for an ancillary or compulsory module that does not fall within his/her Programme. Should a student do so, it will be registered as an "additional module" which will not count for credits within the programme.

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
MDMA 873	H	90	Mini-Dissertation
FIRST SEMESTER			
MPMB 811	H	15	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology
POLI 816	H	15	Change and Conflict Management
INTL 814	H	15	Strategic Security Studies
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**15**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
SMSS 823	H	15	Strategic Management
INTL 825	H	15	Security Studies Application: Security Risk Management

INTL 826	H	15	Security Studies Appllications: Security Analysis
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**75**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**180**

HUM.3.26 MASTER OF ARTS IN DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT WITH SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT
CODE 1EW P05 L801P

HUM.3.26.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the Programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:
a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%.
b) A limited number of candidates will be admitted to the program anually. The number of students admitted will depend upon the availability of the School's personnel capacity. All applications will be strictly judged according to academic merit.
c) All admitted candidates must attend the introductory and all orientation sesions at the Potchefstroom Campus on dates determined by the Research and School Director. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case, a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.
d) Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
e) Should a student be accepted in this Programme, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.3.26.2 Programme outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this Programme, will equip students with analytical skills in the field of social transformation, applicable to an advanced level of management. With these management skills, the candidate will be able to make a positive contribution to the complex South African social environment.

HUM.3.26.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – Social Transformation and Management (1CC R07).

HUM.3.26.4 Rules for the compilation of the Programme

- Students are required to pass MPMB811, SOCL826 and POLI815 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
MDMA 873	H	90	Mini-Dissertation
FIRST SEMESTER			
MPMB 811	H	15	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology
POLI 815	H	15	Governance and Transformation
POLI 816	H	15	Change and Conflict Management
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**30**	
SECOND SEMESTER			
SMSS 823	H	15	Strategic Management
POLI 824	H	15	The Political Environment: SA Application
SOCL 826	H	15	South African Society
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**60**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**180**

HUM.3.27   MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION
557 100 L801P/V/M

HUM.3.27.1   Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

To be admitted to the qualification a student should have

a) Obtained an average of no less than 65% in an Honours degree in Public Administration, Management or Governance or Honours in a related field
b) Obtained an average of no less than 65% in a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, Administration or Governance, or related field
c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the school or department's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
d) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so, may result in a student's termination of studies.
e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.3.27.2   Programme outcomes

a) To provide qualifiers with an advanced knowledge, analytical skills, interpersonal skills, effective oral and written communication skills, problem solving skills in their chosen field, that would enable them to be self-driven, and integrated thinkers who can critically evaluate the literature pertaining to the field of specialization and continue professional growth.
b) To provide South Africa with researchers who are capable of contributing to the production and advancement of knowledge;
c) To provide South Africa with a significant number of researchers in order to ensure that the local research leadership and scholarly activity is widened.

HUM.3.27.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science - Public Management and Governance (1CC R04).

HUM.3.27.4   Programme: Public Administration

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MPAD873	Mini-dissertation	100
Compulsory modules		
MPAD 811	Public Administration Theory	20
MPAD 812	Research Methodology	15
MPAD 813	Advanced Public Policy Studies	15
Elective modules (choose 2)		
MPAD 821	Advanced Organisation Studies	15
MPAD 822	Advanced Public Human Resource Management	15
MPAD 823	Advanced Public Financial Management	15
MPAD 824	Local Government	15
MPAD 825	Comparative Public Administration	15
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.27.5   Rules for the compilation of the Programme

All modules need to be completed.

HUM.3.28   MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY
CODE 1DG N01 L801P

HUM.3.28.1   Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to the General Rules of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree in Philosophy or an equivalent qualification.
b) The Director of the School of Philosophy may deny admission for a master's study to a prospective student if he is convinced that the standard of the particular prospective student does not meet with the Programme requirements.
c) Prospective students who apply for admission in terms of a) above, may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the director.

HUM.3.28.2   Programme outcomes

The student should be able to do advanced research on philosophical phenomena and report on it. It will also provide him/her with the necessary preparation to continue with further advanced studies.

HUM.3.28.3 Programme L801P: Philosophy (dissertation)

HUM.3.28.4 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Philosophy.

HUM.3.28.5 Programme: Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
FILO871	Philosophy: (dissertation)	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.29 MASTER OF SOCIAL SCIENCE IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS –187 104

HUM.3.29.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Candidate for the Degree must be registered for a minimum of two semesters of full-time study or four semesters of part-time study.

HUM.3.29.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

A student wishing to register for the first time for the Degree of Master in the above subject should consult the head of the department concerned as to whether staffing circumstances will permit their registration in that year.

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate shall not be permitted to register for the Degree unless he is an Honours graduate of the University or passed the Four Year Course in Social Work with a minimum pass mark of 60% or has been admitted to status.

In addition, the candidate must satisfy the Dean of the Faculty concerned that the standard he attained in the Honours Degree examination (or equivalent) is sufficient. Except by permission of the Senate, the Honours Degree (or equivalent) must be in the subject in which the candidate wishes to study for the Degree of Master.

A candidate seeking to register for the Degree shall comply with the General Rules for the admission and registration for the Degree of Master.

HUM.3.29.3 Admission

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate shall not be permitted to register for the Degree unless he is an Honours graduate of the University or passed the Four Year Course in Social Work with a minimum pass mark of 60% or has been admitted to status. In addition, the candidate must satisfy the Dean of the Faculty concerned that the standard he attained in the Honours Degree examination (or equivalent) is sufficient. Except by permission of the Senate, the Honours Degree (or equivalent) must be in the subject in which the candidate wishes to study for the Degree of Master.
A candidate seeking to register for the Degree shall comply with the General Rules for admission and registration for the Degree of Master.

HUM.3.29.4 Academic Progress

The University may suspend or cancel the registration of a candidate who, in the view of the Senate, is not making satisfactory progress. If a full-time candidate fails to satisfy the requirement for the Degree within six semesters from the date of initial registration, Senate may refuse to renew his/her registration, or renew it subject to conditions which it deems fit to impose.

HUM.3.29.5   Examination

The Degree may be conferred after the acceptance of a dissertation on an approved topic embodying research under guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Senate, or after the candidate has satisfactorily completed advanced courses of study as prescribed by Senate, or by a combination of these procedures, and in all cases oral and/or practical examinations may be required.

In accordance with General Rules for the Degree of Master, the dissertation submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for this Degree must be satisfactory in language, style, and form, must be typewritten or printed, and must be bound. Four copies of the dissertation must be presented.   No dissertation that has been previously submitted for any Degree at another University will be examined. Unless Senate accepts a recommendation by Examiners that a candidate revise and re-submit his/her dissertation, a candidate shall not be permitted to present himself more than once for examination. The Degree may be awarded with distinction.

HUM.3.29.6   PROGRAMME: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Year level 1			
Module code	**Cr**	**Programme**	**Qualification Code**
HIRL 871	240	International Relations	187 104
Total Year level			

HUM.3.29.7   Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The duration of the course shall extend over not less than two years of full-time study and three years of part-time study.
A candidate desiring to receive his degree at a particular graduation ceremony must submit his mini-dissertation on or before the 1st December of the final year. Alternatively, the candidate may, with the prior permission of Senate, submit the mini-dissertation on or before 31st January of the following year.

HUM.3.29.8   Admission requirements for the qualification

Admission to the MA degree in International Relations will be open to approved candidates in possession of an honours degree in Political Studies/Science or International Relations or equivalent.

HUM.3.29.9   Programme: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (COURSEWORK)

Year 1 1st Semester		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HIRL 811	Advanced Theories of International Relations	24
HIRL 812	The Nation-State and International System	24
HIRL 813	Political Economy of International Financial Institutions	24
Total 1st Semester		72
Year 1 2nd Semester		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HIRL 821	African Security Studies	**24**
HIRL 822	The Politics of Economics Co-operative and Globalization	**24**
HIRL 823	Advanced Foreign Policy,Diplomacy and Negotiation	**24**
HIRL 873	Mini-Dissertation	**96**

Total 2ⁿᵈ Semester	168
Total Year Level 1	240

HUM.3.30 MASTERS OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS 1DS N01 L801M

HUM.3.30.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The duration of the course shall extend over not less than two years of full-time study and three years of part-time study.

A candidate desiring to receive his degree at a particular graduation ceremony must submit his mini-dissertation on or before the 1ˢᵗ December of the final year. Alternatively, the candidate may, with the prior permission of Senate, submit the mini-dissertation on or before 31ˢᵗ January of the following year.

HUM.3.30.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

Admission to the MA degree in International Relations will be open to approved candidates in possession of an honours degree in Political Studies/Science or International Relations or equivalent.

HUM.3.30.3 Programme: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (FULL DISSERTATION)

HUM.3.30.4 Compilation of Programme: L801M

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIRL 871	Master's Dissertation Based on Topic of Student 's Own Choice	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.31 MASTERS OF ARTS IN PEACE STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS – 103 126

HUM.3.31.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

This is a two year programme (240 credits)

HUM.3.31.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

B A (Honours) Degree in Peace Studies and International Relations or related discipline as approved by the Faculty Board and University Senate.

HUM.3.31.3 Compilation of Programme: L810M

Year level 1		Year level 2	
First semester		First semester	
Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
HPEC 811	12	HLND 812	30
HPEC 812	12		
HPEC 813	12		
HPEC 814	12		
JURI 316	12		
PVLM 421	12		

Module code	Cr	Module code	Cr
HLND 811	12		
Total 1st semester	**84**	**Total 2nd semester**	**30**
Year level 1		**Year level 2**	
Second semester		**Second semester**	
Module code	**Cr**	**Module code**	**Cr**
HPEC 821	12	HPEC 873	90
HPEC 822	12		
HPEC 823	12		
HPEC 824	12		
HLND 421	12		
MCLM 222	12		
POLS 623	16		
Total 2nd semester	**88**	**Total 2nd semester**	**90**
Total year level 1	**172**	**Total year level 2**	**120**

HUM.3.32   MASTERS OF SOCIAL SCIENCE IN DEVELOPMENT STUDIES – 911 100

HUM.3.32.1   Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The M Soc Sc (Development Studies) degree may be awarded after a minimum of four semesters.

HUM.3.32.2   Admission requirements for the qualification

Admission to the Masters degree in Development Studies by coursework will be open to approved candidates in possession of a Bachelor Degree Honours in Development Studies or Bachelor's Degree Honours in another related subject.
Programme Requirements

A candidate for the M Soc Sc (Development Studies) degree by coursework shall earn 240 credits; the candidate must complete three courses (from the list below) and a Mini-dissertation.
The following are the courses offered by the department. The section of courses shall be approved by the Head of Department.

HUM.3.32.3   Programme: DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (COURSE WORK)

HUM.3.32.4   Compilation of Programme L816M

Year 1 (Compulsory)		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HDEV 875	Development Theory	40
HDEV 877	Development Issues and Problems	40
HDEV 873	Mini-Dissertation	120
Year 1 (Specialisation)		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HDEV 874	Rural and Urban Development	40
HDVE 876	Gender Issues and Development	40
HDEV 878		40
HDEV 879	Communication Development	40

HDEV 881	Development Planning, Policy and Management	40
Total Year Level		240

HUM.3.33 MASTERS OF SOCIAL SCIENCES IN DEVELOPMENT STUDIES 1DR N01 L801M

HUM.3.33.1 Programme: DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (FULL DISSERTATION)

HUM.3.33.2 Compilation of Programme

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MDEV 871	Master's Dissertation	180
Total year 1		**180**

HUM.3.34 MASTERS OF SOCIAL SCIENCE IN POPULATION ANDH HEALTH AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT – 911 102

HUM.3.34.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

This is a two year programme of course work and research. The first year will be devoted to course work consisting of both compulsory and optional courses. The second year will be allocated mainly to research and preparation of a dissertation. The dissertation accounts for 50% of the total credits.

HUM.3.34.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate shall not be permitted to register for the Degree unless he is an Honours graduate of the University or passed the Four Year Course in Population and Sustainable Development with a minimum pass mark of 60% or has been admitted to status. In addition, the candidate must satisfy the Dean of the Faculty concerned that the standard he attained in the Honours Degree examination (or equivalent) is sufficient.

Except by permission of the Senate, the Honours Degree (or equivalent) must be in the subject in which the candidate wishes to study for the Degree of Master.

A candidate seeking to register for the Degree shall comply with the General Rules for the admission and registration for the Degree of Master.

HUM.3.34.3 Programme: POPULATION AND HEALTH AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

Year 1 1st and 2nd Semester		
Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HPOP 811	Population and Development	16
HPOP 812	Population Processes: Fertility, Morality, and Migration – A Review	24
HPOP 821	The Family,Family Formation and Dissolution, Household	16
HPOP 822	Population Projection with Particular Reference to Development Planning	16
HPOP 823	Population Policies Relevant to Population Processes and Strategies of Development	16

Total Year Level 1		88
Year 2 **1st and 2nd Semester**		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HPOP 813	Techniques of Incorporating Demographic Variables in Development Planning	16
HPOP 814	Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Data for use in Development Planning Use of Census and Survey Data	16
HPOP 873	Mini-Dissertation	120
Total Year Level 2		**152**
Total		240

HUM.3.35   MASTER OF MUSIC IN MUSICOLOGY (DISSERTATION)
CODE 1DL N01

HUM.3.35.1   Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to the General Rule A.4.2 of the University, the following also apply:

a) Students must obtain a minimum of 70% for the BMus IV assignment;
b) Students may only choose a topic from a subject that they have completed up to BMus IV level;
c) Students may be requested to present their BMus IV assignment (e.g. MUSW411, 421) to the research committee for approval to continue with their studies;
d) A student will only be admitted to the programme after he/she has presented the research committee with a brief proposal that describes the specific theme and objectives for the dissertation.
e) A student may be expected to discuss the proposal with the research committee;
f) If students should be unable to comply with these requirements for a specific reason, they may obtain permission to present the research committee with acceptable proof that they are sufficiently prepared to continue with their studies.

HUM.3.35.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, the student should be able to demonstrate:
a) specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; demonstrate advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice;
b) an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of music study and practice;
c) a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research;
d) an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context;
e) an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context;

f) an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights;

g) an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, and to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;

h) an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning;

i) an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

HUM.3.35.3 Programme 1DL N01: Musicology (dissertation)

HUM.3.35.4 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students who attained the qualification with an average of at least 65% may be admitted to PhD study in Music.

HUM.3.35.5 Programme 1DL N01: Musicology (dissertation)

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN871	Music (dissertation)	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.35.6 Rule for the compilation of the Programme

With the approval of the relevant entity's research committee and Faculty Executive Committee, a student may present articles that have been submitted for publication to an accredited journal, for examination in lieu of a dissertation. The dissertation must still be presented as a unit, supplemented with an inclusive problem statement, a focused literature analysis and integration and with a synoptic conclusion, and the guidelines of the journal concerned must also be included.

For Programme 1DL N01 the student must within six months after registration in consultation with a possible supervisor present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and where necessary co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors having an interest therein.

HUM.3.36 MASTER OF MUSIC IN MUSICOLOGY WITH APPLIED MUSIC STUDIES (MINI-DISSERTATION AND MODULES)
CODE 1EV P01

HUM.3.36.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to the General Rule A.4.2 of the University, the following apply:

a) Students must obtain a minimum of 65% average for academic subjects in the final year of their BMus course;

b) Students must obtain a minimum of 65% average for the BMus IV assignment;

c) Students may only choose a topic for their mini-dissertation from a subject that has been completed up to BMus IV level;

d) A student may be required to submit his/her BMus IV assignment (e.g. MUSW411, 421) to the research committee for approval to continue with his/her studies;

e) If students should be unable to comply with these requirements for a specific reason, they may obtain permission to present the research committee with acceptable proof that they are sufficiently prepared to continue with their studies.

HUM.3.36.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the optional practical component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to evaluate scholarly debates and choose appropriate theories of performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- the ability to use a wide range of specialist knowledge and theory to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to make autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score;
- an ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets national professional standards; mastery of the genre specific performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly during a concert performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;
- the ability to evaluate opinions in the field of music performance from a well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition an ability to operate independently and take responsibility for his or her work, and with guidance be held accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

On completion of the written component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice;
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice;
- a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research;
- an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or

practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context;

- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context;
- an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights;
- an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;
- demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning;
- demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

HUM.3.36.3 Programme 1EV P01: Musicology (mini-dissertation and modules)

HUM.3.36.4 Articulation

Candidates who have successfully completed the Programme, will only be considered for PhD study in Music once they have presented the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

HUM.3.36.5 Programme 1EV P01: Musicology (mini-dissertation and modules)

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
MUSM 874	H	45	Community Music
MUSM 875	H	45	Applied Music Studies
MUSM 873	H	90	Applied Music Studies Mini-Dissertation
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**180**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**180**

HUM.3.36.6 Rule for the compilation of the Programme

Candidates have to complete all three modules (MUSM873, MUSM874 and MUSM875).

With the approval of the relevant entity's research committee and Faculty Executive Committee, a student may present an article that has been submitted for publication to an accredited journal, for examination in lieu of a mini-dissertation for MUSM873.

The student must present a research proposal and title registration within six months after registration. This takes place in consultation with a possible supervisor to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and where necessary co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors having an interest therein.

HUM.3.37 MASTER OF MUSIC IN MUSICOLOGY WITH MUSIC PERFORMANCE (MINI-DISSERTATION AND CONCERT PROGRAMMES)
CODE 1ET P01

HUM.3.37.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) Students must have obtained a minimum of 70% for the practical performance module in the final year of the BMus course,
b) Students must have obtained a minimum of 65% for the BMus IV assignment,
c) Students must appear for a practical audition and present a repertoire list,
d) Students may only choose a topic from a subject that they have completed up to BMus level,
e) A student may be required to submit his/her BMus IV assignment (e.g. MUSW411, 421) to the research committee for approval to continue with his/her studies,
f) A student will only be admitted to the programme after he/she has presented the research committee with a brief proposal that describes the specific theme and objectives for the dissertation,
g) Students may be required to discuss their proposal with the research committee,
h) If, for specific reasons, students are unable to comply with these stipulated requirements, they may be granted permission to present the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

HUM.3.37.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the optional practical component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to evaluate scholarly debates and choose appropriate theories of performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- the ability to use a wide range of specialist knowledge and theory to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to make autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score;
- an ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets national professional standards; master the genre specificperformance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate

publicly during a concert performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;

- the ability to evaluate opinions in the field of music performance from a well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition an ability to operate independently and take responsibility for his or her work, and with guidance be held accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

On completion of the written component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice;
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice;
- a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research;
- an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context;
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context;
- an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights;
- an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;
- demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning;
- demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

HUM.3.37.3   Programme 1ET P01: Music Performance (mini-dissertation and concert programmes)

HUM.3.37.4   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students who attained the qualification with an average of at least 65%, for both the practical and written components respectively, may be admitted to DMus study in Music Performance.

HUM.3.37.4.1.1   Programme 1ET P01: Music Performance (mini-dissertation and concert programmes)

YEAR MODULES	

MODULE CODE	TYPE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
MUSS 873	H	90	Mini-Dissertation And Concert Programme 3
MUSS 875	H	45	Concert Programme 2
MUSS 874	H	45	Concert Programme 1
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**180**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**180**

HUM.3.37.5   Rule for the compilation of the Programme

The Programme has a research component (MUSS873) that consists of a concert programme and a mini-dissertation and a practical component that consists of two concert programmes. The three concert programmes are each   at least 40 minutes (winds and singers) or 50 minutes (other instruments) in duration, with a total duration of 150 minutes (winds and singers) or 180 minutes (other instruments). With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a mini-dissertation with an article that will be examined and submitted for publication in an accredited journal.

For Programme 1ET P01, the student must, within six months after registration, in consultation with a possible supervisor, present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and, where necessary, co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors or research niche leader having an interest therein.

HUM.3.38   MASTER OF MUSIC IN MUSIC COMPOSITION
CODE 1DM P01

HUM.3.38.1   Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) Students must have obtained a minimum of 70% for composition in the final year of the BMus course,
b) Students must have obtained a minimum of 65% for the BMus IV assignment,
c) Students may be expected to present a portfolio of original compositions,
d) Students may only choose a topic for their dissertation from a subject that they have completed up to BMus IV level,
e) A student may be required to submit his/her BMus IV assignment (MUSW411,421) to the research committee for approval to continue with his/her studies,
f) A student will only be admitted to the programme after he/she has presented the research committee with a brief proposal that describes the specific theme and objectives for the dissertation,
g) Students may be required to discuss their proposal with the research committee,
h) If, for specific reasons, students are unable to comply with these stipulated requirements, they may be granted permission to present the research committee

with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

HUM.3.38.2   Programme outcomes

After succesful completion of the programme, the candidate will demonstrate

a) the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques, processes steered by own insight, to solve complex practical and theoretical problems when composing;
b) the ability to use a variety of specialised skills and methods of enquiry through a synthesis of material and procedures of analyses of own works to address complex and challenging problems when composing;
c) the ability to apply specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique current processes in the field of music composition and to evaluate own composition and works by other composers in order to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of music composition to build the insight necessary for the improvement of own compositions;
d) ethics and professional practice, and the ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect the creation of a composition;
e) management of learning, and the ability to develop his or her own composing strategies, which sustain independent learning and professional development as composer.

HUM.3.38.3   Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students who attained the qualification with an average of at least 65%, for both the mini-dissertation and three portfolios respectively, may be admitted to DMus study in Music Composition.

HUM.3.38.3.1.1   Programme 1DM P01: Music Composition (mini-dissertation and composition portfolios)

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	TYPE	CR	DESCRIPTIVE NAME
MUSN 881	H	40	Composition Portfolio 1
MUSN 882	H	40	Composition Portfolio 2
MUSN 883	H	40	Composition Portfolio 3
MUSN 873	H	60	Mini-Dissertation
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM	**180**		
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**180**

HUM.3.38.4   Compilation of the Programme:

The Programme consists of a mini-dissertation (MUSN873) and three portfolios of original compositions of at least 20 minutes each, with a total duration of at least **75 minutes**. With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a mini-

dissertation with an article submitted for examination and publication in an accredited journal.

For Programme 1DM P01, the student must, within six months after registration, in consultation with a possible supervisor, present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and, where necessary, co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors or research niche leader having an interest therein.

HUM.3.38.5   EXAMINATION

Examinations are done according to General Rule A.4.4 of the University.

HUM.3.39   MASTER OF ART IN GRAPHIC DESIGN (PRACTICE)
CODE 1CQ P01

HUM.3.39.1   Specific admission requirements of the program

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) a four year BA Graphic Design qualification, or an equivalent qualification in which the final year core modules were passed with an average of 65%, and the modules in Graphic Design with an average of 70%; or
b) an equivalent qualification in which the final year core modules were passed with an average of 65%.
c) Admission to Programme L830P is subject to screening which takes place during October of the year preceding entrance. Prospective candidates must submit a written proposal of their intended topic of study for admission to magister study. Details in this regard are obtainable from the Director of the School of Communication Studies.
d) The number of candidates admitted will be determined by the available capacity in the School of Communication Studies.

HUM.3.39.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of this Programme, students should be able to

a) operate professionally and effectively as visually-literate graphic designers within an increasingly complex and developing communication environment, that demands practical and theoretical/abstract communications concepts, practices and data in graphic design to be analysed, evaluated and reconstructed/recreated/re-packaged within a South African context and within the students' chosen fields of specialization;
b) apply specialized graphic design principles, visual literacy, strategies, techniques and practices within specific and integrated environments that could be either profitable or non-profitable, in order to resolve design-oriented problems that relate to the students' specific areas of focus and specialization;
c) identify, analyse and contextualise communication problems originating from the complex and constantly changing graphic design environment and to do appropriate practice-oriented research in order to deal with the problems;
d) identify and contextualise, as practising graphic designers and researchers, the ethical questions within a changing graphic design environment.

HUM.3.39.3 **Programme L801P: Graphic Design (Practice)**

HUM.3.39.4 **Articulation**

On the successful completion of this Programme and after evaluation and approval by a screening panel, students may be admitted to the doctoral programme for PhD degrees in Communication or History of Art.

HUM.3.39.5 **Other rules**

The examination sub- minimum for all modules is 50%.

HUM.3.39.6 **Programme L801P: Graphic Design (Practice)**

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
GRFN811	Design theory and research methodology	36
GRFN874	Graphic Design: Process	36
GRFN875	Graphic Design: Practical portfolio	48
GRFN873	Mini-dissertation	60
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.39.7 **Rule for the compilation of the Programme**

All the modules must be completed. With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a mini-dissertation with the submission of an article accepted for publication in an accredited journal.

HUM.3.40 **MASTER OF ART IN HISTORY OF ART**

CODE 1CS N01

HUM.3.40.1 **Specific admission requirements of the programme**

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) Students should have a BA Honours degree in History of Art [as approved by the senate], with an average of 60% in all the modules.
b) Students should have obtained a minimum of 65% in KSGS681 and KSGS679.
c) In the case of an equivalent qualification at another tertiary institution, a student is required to register for KSGS681 and submit assignments applicable to the theme for the student's master's degree dissertation for assessment.
d) The postgraduate committee can require students to demonstrate their theoretical insights and application skills in writing in the form of assignments.
e) Students should apply for admission to the MA programme in KSGS before 12 January of the year in which they want to register.
f) Admission to the MA is subject to availability of supervisors and expertise.

HUM.3.40.2 **Programme outcomes**

After completion of this programme the student should be able to:

a) write a research proposal in a critical and creative manner in which the student identifies a researchable problem within the field of the History of Art from which

critical subject-theoretical and methodological insights into problem-solving are clear;

b) acquire, master and apply knowledge and insight independently;
c) analyse, interpret and critically evaluate works of art;
d) take own informed, substantiated views and place them within an expressed life and world vision;
e) demonstrate academic writing skills and present appropriate academic language in writing.

HUM.3.40.3   Programme L801P: History of Art

HUM.3.40.4   Articulation

On the successful completion of the MA programme students who have obtained an average of 60% for the MA dissertation may be admitted to the PhD degree in History of Art.

HUM.3.40.5   Programme L801P: History of Art

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KSGA871	History of Art	180
Total credits		**180**

HUM.3.41   MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

CODE 1GP P01 L801P

HUM.3.41.1   Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to the General Rules of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A Honours degree in Philosophy or an equivalent qualification.
b) The Director of the School of Philosophy may deny admission for a master's study to a prospective student if he is convinced that the standard of the particular prospective student does not meet with the Programme requirements.
c) Prospective students who apply for admission in terms of a) above, may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the director.

HUM.3.41.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme a student should be able to

a) undertake higher order research of the philosophical foundations of modern culture in general and modern science in particular;
b) analise, interpret, reconstruct, and criticise philosophical texts and themes, as well as
c) identify and contextualise problems in philosophical ideas and texts and to develop hypotheses as possible answers that can be applied to everyday life and science.
d) report in a scientific way about his/her results.

HUM.3.41.3   Articulation

After the succesful completion of the Programme students (who obtained the qualification with an average of 65%) can be allowed to follow doctoral studies in Philosophy (PhD).

YEAR MODULES			
MODULE CODE	**TYPE**	**CR**	**DESCRIPTIVE NAME**
FILM 873	H	84	Mini-Dissertation
FILM 878	H	24	Modern and Contemporary Philosophy
FILM 884	H	24	Specialised Themes in Philosophy
FILM 883	H	24	Themes in Systematic Philosophy
FILM 882	H	24	Christianity and the History of Philosophy
TOTAL CREDITS: POTCHEFSTROOM		**128**	
TOTAL CREDITS OF THE CURRICULUM: POTCHEFSTROOM			**128**

HUM.3.41.4   Rule for the compilation of the Programme

All the modules must be completed.

HUM.4 RULES FOR DOCTORATES

A doctorate in the Faculty of Arts follows a Master's degree or after the status of a Master's degree has been obtained.

DURATION OF THE STUDY

The minimum study period is two years and the maximum duration is four years calculated from the year of first registration for the particular programme.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE QUALIFICATION

The admission requirements are specified in General Rule A.5.2 of the University. Specific admission requirements for the various programmes and curricula are set out in the rules for the programmes.

Students are referred to the *Guidelines for Postgraduate Students* for information regarding technical requirements of the mini-dissertation / dissertation.

HUM.4.1 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH
CODE 1CA R01

HUM.4.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

a) Apart from the requirements specified in General Rule A.5.2 a candidate must have a Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistics and/or Literary Theory or an equivalent qualification.
b) The Master's degree giving admission to this Programme must be obtained with an average mark of at least 65%. Candidates who did not achieve a mark of 65% for the relevant Master's degree, may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.
c) Before a candidate may register for a doctorate the Director of the Research Unit in consultation with the Chairperson of the subject group may demand that he/she proves in a preliminary examination and or seminar that he/she is conversant with the whole field of Afrikaans and Dutch literature or linguistics, as well as the theory of the language or literature.

HUM.4.1.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in Afrikaans and Dutch, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of Afrikaans and Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics
b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistic data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.

d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch.

e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.

f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch literary and linguistic studies.

g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

HUM.4.1.3   Programme L901P/L901V: Afrikaans and Dutch

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
AFLL971	Afrikaans and Dutch (thesis / article model)	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.2   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY
CODE 1CA R05

HUM.4.2.1   Specific admission requirements of the programme

a) Apart from the requirements specified in General Rule A.5.2 a candidate must have a Master's degree in a language or in Linguistics and and/or Literary Theory or an equivalent qualification. The contents of the previous studies must satisfy the relevant supervisor, the Director of the Research Unit and, if necessary, the Director of the School of Languages for admission to the proposed PhD study.

b) The Master's degree giving admission to this Programme, must be obtained with an average mark of at least 65%. Candidates who did not achieve a mark of 65% for the relevant Master's degree, may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.

HUM.4.2.2   Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in Linguistics and Literary Theory, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.

b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.

c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistics data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.

d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.

e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.
g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

HUM.4.2.3   Programme L901P/L901V: Linguistics and Literary Theory

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ATLW971	Linguistics and Literary Theory (thesis / article model)	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.3   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN ENGLISH
CODE 1CA R06

HUM.4.3.1   Admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements stated in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, only students who obtained 65% or more in the preceding MA study will be considered for admission to PhD study in English. Students who did not obtain this required minimum may arrange for a joint interview with the chairperson of the subject group, and the director of the research unit.

HUM.4.3.2   Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in English, candidates should demonstrate:
a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of English literature, linguistics or applied linguistics
b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistics data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.
d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of English.
e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of English literary and linguistic studies.
g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

HUM.4.3.3   Programme (1CA R06) L901P//L901V/L905M: English

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLL971	English (thesis / article model)	360

Total credits	360

HUM.4.4   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SETSWANA
1CA R02

HUM.4.4.1   Specific admission requirements of the programme

    a)   Apart from the requirements specified in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Tswana or an equivalent qualification. The contents of previous study must satisfy the relevant supervisor, the Director of the Research Unit and, if necessary, the Director of the School of Languages for admission to the proposed PhD study.

    b)   The Master's degree giving admission to this Programme, must be obtained with an average mark of at least 65%. Learners who did not achieve a mark of 65% for the relevant Master's degree, may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.

HUM.4.4.2   Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in Setswana, candidates should demonstrate:

a)   Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of Setswana literature, linguistics or applied linguistics

b)   The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.

c)   The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistic data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.

d)   The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Setswana.

e)   The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.

f)   Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Setswana literary and linguistic studies.

g)   Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

Setswana

Fa morago ga go konosetsa porogerama ya PhD ya Setswana, moithuti o tshwanetse a bontsha:

a)   Boitseanape jo bo tsweletseng le kitso e e botlhokwa ya ditlhangwa tsa Setswana, borutapuo (linguistics) kgotsa borutapuo jwa bodirisego (applied linguistics).

b)   Bokgoni jwa go akanya ka megopolo ya boitlhamedi jo bošwa kgotsa go supa mekhino e e botlhokwa mo lekaleng la thuto ka go dirisa kitso le tiori e e kgethegileng ya ditlhangwa kgotsa ya borutapuo ka go itirisa, go itshekatsheka, go itlhamela le go itshimololela ka ditsela tse di ka dirang gore o lemoge, o kgaoganye le go neela mabaka a bokao jwa ditiori tse di kgethegileng tse di marara kgotsa mathata a a bonagalang a le maleba le thuto ya Setswana.

130

c) Bokgoni jwa go fitlhelela, sekaseka, tlhatlhoba, kopanya le go lomaganya ditlhangwa tse di maleba le tsa ga jaana mo setlhogong se se sekasekiwang, o bo o se sekaseka, o ranola le go tlhatlhoba ka tsenelelo, o ranola ditlhangwa kgotsa tshedimosetso ya borutapuo go ya ka melawana ya melebo, ditiori le ditsela tse di maleba.

d) Bokgoni jwa go tlhama, tlhatlhoba le go diragatsa kakanyetso/lenaneo le le maleba la patlisiso, le feletse le na le mekgwa e e maleba ya patlisiso gore o kgone go mekamekana le bothata jo bo marara jwa patlisiso mme ka go rialo o nne le seabe ka tsela e e thusang tota mo tioring le tiragatso ya thuto ya Setswana.

e) Bokgoni jwa go kwala kakanyotheo (thesis) ka mokgwa o o amogelesegang wa seakademi.

f) Go tlhagisa tiro e e botlhokwa ya gago, e o ikemetseng ka bowena mo go yona, e e tseneletseng e bile e ka phasaladiwa, e le mo maemong a boditšhabatšhaba le go neela kitso e e botlhokwa e e itshimololetsweng mo dithutong tsa ditlhwangwa tsa Setswana le tsa borutapuo.

g) Mo go leng maleba, go bonagale bokgoni jwa go ka lemoga, go totobatsa le go laola mabaka a maitsholo a a maleba le mekgwa e e dirisitsweng ya patlisiso.

HUM.4.4.3   Other rules

a) The Subject Group Setswana reserves the right to require an oral or written examination in either Linguistics or Literature supplementary to the examination of the thesis.

b) The PhD in Setswana is presented in either English or Setswana. A thesis which is done in Setswana could be translated into English.

HUM.4.4.4   Programme L901P/L955M: Setswana

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
TSNL971	Setswana (thesis / article model)	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.5   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SESOTHO 104 125

HUM.4.5.1   Specific admission requirements

Apart from the requirements stated in Academic Rule 5.2 of the University, only students who obtained 65% or more in the preceding MA study will be considered for admission to PhD study in Sesotho. Students who did not obtain this required minimum may arrange for a joint interview with the chairperson of the subject group, and the director of the research unit.

HUM.4.5.2   Programme outcomes

The student must demonstrate the ability to

a) identify and solve literary or linguistic problems in a critical and creative manner;
b) acquire, master, apply, analyse, and integrate knowledge independently, as well as evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner;
c) contribute original insights to the field;
d) understand the nature and content of Sesotho literature or linguistics;
e) master appropriate literary or linguistic theories;
f) identify and apply appropriate methodologies for the study;
g) formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject specific and theoretical knowledge;

h) situate the problem and findings of the study in their broader societal and cultural context and within an articulated word view if and where appropriate; and

i) present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.

HUM.4.5.3   Specific rules

a) Students only write a thesis (360 credits) in this Programme.

b) The title of the thesis, after it has been approved by the relevant research director, is finally approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the relevant school director.

HUM.4.5.4   Compilation of the Programme: (104 125 – L932V)

Module code	Descriptive name	Ct
SSLL971	Thesis	360
Credit total for the Programme		**360**

HUM.4.6   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE
CODE 1CA R03

HUM.4.6.1   Specific admission requirements

Apart from the requirements stated in Academic Rule 5.2 of the University, only students who obtained 65% or more in the preceding MA study will be considered for admission to PhD study in Language Practice. Students who did not obtain this required minimum may arrange for a joint interview with the chairperson of the subject group, and the director of the focus area (UPSET).

HUM.4.6.2   Programme outcomes

The student must demonstrate the ability to

a) possess a systematic and comprehensive knowledge of historical and current developments in language practice broadly, and sophisticated and specialised knowledge of a state-of-the-art area within the discipline, a sub discipline, or the language professions

b) possess a coherent and critical understanding of the theory, research methodologies and techniques applicable to a particular area of specialisation in language practice, and be able to critically evaluate current and advanced research in a particular area of specialisation and participate in current debates

c) be able to reflect epistemologically on theoretical principles and debates in a particular field of language practice, and to relate theory and practice

d) master the research methods, techniques and technologies appropriate to the area of specialisation and select and apply these in order to investigate a particular problem

e) identify, analyse and engage with complex, real-life problems and situations related to a field of specialisation in language practice by means of innovative and creative theoretical and logical argumentation, as well as qualitative and quantitative research where applicable

f) identify, collect, critically analyse, synthesise and independently evaluate qualitative and quantitative information on a particular topic in language practice at a sophisticated level, by using various types of high-level academic and professional sources

g) communicate academic-professional work coherently by applying the conventions of academic discourse in writing a thesis and adapt communication strategies in order to effectively communicate with a variety of audiences in different contexts

h) be committed to a process of life-long learning, specifically with reference to social, economic, political, and technological developments in the language professions.

HUM.4.6.3   Specific rules

a) Students only write a thesis (360 credits) in this Programme.

b) The title of the thesis, after it has been approved by the relevant research director, is finally approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the relevant school director.

HUM.4.6.4   Compilation of the Programme: (1CA R03 – L901V)

Module code	Descriptive name	Ct
LPRA971	Thesis	360
Credit total for the Programme		**360**

HUM.4.7   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCE WITH INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY

CODE 1CC R16

HUM.4.7.1   Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

a) Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Industrial Sociology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%.

b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

c) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.4.7.2   Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research in the industrial sector and to report on it in a scientific manner. With the knowledge and skills acquired in this

Programme, the candidate should be better equipped to contribute to and expand on the scientific knowledge in the field of Industrial Sociology.

HUM.4.7.3   **Programme L901P: Industrial Sociology**

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ISOC971	Industrial Sociology (thesis)	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.8   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCE WITH HISTORY
CODE 1CC R01

HUM.4.8.1   **Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme**

- a) Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, a candidate must have a Master's degree in History or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%.
- b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
- c) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
- d) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
- e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year.

HUM.4.8.2   **Programme outcomes**

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research and to report on it in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate should also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.4.8.3   **Programme L901P/V/M: History**

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIST971	History (thesis)	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.9   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES
CODE 1CD R01

HUM.4.9.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

a) Apart from the requirements set out in General rule A.5.2, a student must have obtained a Masters degree in the field of study in which the student intends to enroll. Alternatively, applicants must have the status of such a master's degree granted on request by the Senate, by attaining a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree. An applicant for registration must give evidence of his/her attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject. An evaluation certificate as issued by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) must be submitted if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

HUM.4.9.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the program, the candidate should be able to.

- to undertake independent research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor in a field of communication building on knowledge gained at Master's level.
- Present a the thesis that constitutes a substantial contribution to the national and international advancement of knowledge and understanding in the field of Communication Sciences through original research that meets international standards.

HUM.4.9.3 Programme L901P/M: Communication Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KOMS971	Communication (thesis)	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.9.4 Compilation of Programme: L903M OLD PROGRAMME

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HCOM 971	PhD Thesis Based on Topic of Student's Own Choice	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.10 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCE WITH PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE
CODE 1CC R04

HUM.4.10.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

a) Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Public Management and Governance, or Master's degree in Public Administration or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%.

b) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
f) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.4.10.2   Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.4.10.3   Programme L901P/V: Public Management and Governance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PUMA971	Public Management and Governance (thesis)	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.11   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCE WITH WATER STUDIES
CODE 1CC R02

HUM.4.11.1   Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

a) Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Public Management and Governance, or Master's degree in Public Administration or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%.
b) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
d) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
f) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.4.11.2   Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.4.11.3   Programme L901V: Water Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MSDW971	Thesis	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.12   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCE WITH POLITICAL STUDIES
CODE 1CC R08

HUM.4.12.1   Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

a) Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Political Studies or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%.

b) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accpeted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.4.12.2   Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.4.12.3   Programme (1CC R08) L901P/L901M/L901V: Political Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLS971	Political Studies (thesis)	360

Total credits	**360**

HUM.4.13   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCE WITH SOCIOLOGY
CODE 1CC R09

HUM.4.13.1   Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

   a) Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Sociology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%.
   b) Candidates that do not comply with this minimum requirement, may apply to the Subject Chairperson, Research and School Director for an interview by an admissions panel before an application is made. The panel is compiled by the Research Director and may consider admission in light of the interview and other relevant considerations.c)   Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
   d) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
   e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
   f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
   g) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.4.13.2   Program outcomes

Students should be able to undertake advanced scientific research and to deliver a professional and scientific report on their research. The knowledge and skills acquired during this Programme, should enable students to make meaningful contributions towards the field of Sociology that would extend the quality of research in that field.

HUM.4.13.3   Programme L901P/V/M: Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCL971	Sociology (thesis)	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.14   DOCTOR OF PHILSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCE WITH CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY
CODE 1CC R03

HUM.4.14.1   Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

    a) Apart from the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (Programme L883P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.

    b) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

    c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

    d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

    e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

    f) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.4.14.2   Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.4.14.3   Programme L901P: Corporate Social Responsibility

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCC971	Thesis	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.15   DOCTOR OF PHILSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCE WITH GOVERNANCE AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION

CODE 1CC R05

HUM.4.15.1   Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

    a) Apart from the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (Programme L885P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.

    b) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through

a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.4.15.2   Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.4.15.3   Programme L901P: Governance and Political Transformation

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLT971	Thesis	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.16   DOCTOR OF PHILSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCE WITH SECURTIY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT

CODE 1CC R06

HUM.4.16.1   Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

a) Apart from the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (Programme L886P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.4.16.2   Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.4.16.3   Programme L901P: Security Studies and Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MINT971	Thesis	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.17   DOCTOR OF PHILSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCE WITH SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT
CODE 1CC R07

HUM.4.17.1   Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

a) Apart from the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (Programme L887P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.

b) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.4.17.2   Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.4.17.3   Programme L901P: Social Transformation and Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCC971	Thesis	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.18   DOCTOR OF PHILSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCE WITH LAND REFORM
CODE 1CC R12

HUM.4.18.1   Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

g) Apart from the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.

h) Students who fulfill the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

i) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

j) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

k) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

l) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.4.18.2   Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.4.18.3   Programme L901M: Land Reform

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HLND971	Thesis	360

Total credits	**360**

HUM.4.19 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY 104 113

HUM.4.19.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Philosophy or an equivalent qualification, obtained with an average mark of 65%. Prospective candidates may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the Director of the School of Philosophy.

HUM.4.19.2 Programme outcomes

a) The student will be able to do reasech regarding philosophical issues on an advanced level, he/she will be able to make a contribution to new knowledge of the relevant problem and to report it in a scientific manner.

b) With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.4.19.3 Programme L901P: Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
FILO971	Philosophy (thesis)	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.20 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS – 104 140

HUM.4.20.1 Compilation Programme: L911M

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIRL 971	PhD Thesis Based on Topic of Student 's Own Choice	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.21 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN PEACE STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS
1CC R14

HUM.4.21.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate for the degree must be registered for a minimum of four semesters of full-time study.

HUM.4.21.2 Compilation of Programme: L909M

Module code	Cr
HIRL 971	360
Total year level 1	**360**

HUM.4.22   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

1CC R15

HUM.4.22.1   Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate for the degree must be registered for a minimum of four semesters of full-time study.

HUM.4.22.2   Admission requirements for the qualification

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HDEV 971	PhD Thesis Based on Topic of Student 's Own Choice	360
Total year 1		**360**

HUM.4.23   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN POPULATON STUDIES

1CC R11

HUM.4.23.1   Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate for the degree must be registered for a minimum of four semesters of full-time study.

HUM.4.23.2   Admission requirements for the qualification

A student must have a Masters Degree in Population Studies and Demography or in Statistics with a minimum average mark of not less than 60%.

HUM.4.23.3   Compilation of Programme: L906M

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HPOP 971	PhD Thesis Based on Topic of Student 's Own Choice	360
Total year 1		**360**

HUM.4.24   DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS WITH MUSIC

CODE 1CE R02

HUM.4.24.1   Admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in Music passed with a minimum of 65%. If it is a taught Master's degree, the candidate must present the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

HUM.4.24.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

144

a) an ability to contribute to scholarly debates on theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in music research; and make a contribution to the promotion and development of knowledge;
b) an ability to apply methods, techniques, processes or systems in, creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised and complex music research contexts;
c) an ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical music research problems;
d) demonstrate an ability to identify, address and manage emerging music research ethics issues, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate;
e) an ability to make independent judgements about data in an iterative process of analysis and synthesis, for the development of significant original insights into new complex and abstract ideas, information or issues in music research;
f) an ability to produce substantial, independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the music discipline or practice; and an ability to develop a communication strategy to disseminate music research findings;
g) an ability to defend research, strategic and policy initiatives and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic and professional or occupational discourse;
h) intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a music discipline or practice;
i) an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her research.

HUM.4.24.3   Programme 1CE R02

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN971	Music (thesis)	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.24.4   Rule for the compilation of the Programme

With the approval of the relevant entity's research committee and Faculty Executive Committee, a student may present a series of articles that has been submitted for publication to accredited journals, for examination in lieu of a thesis. The thesis must still be presented as a unit, supplemented with an inclusive problem statement, a focused literature analysis and integration and with a synoptic conclusion, and the guidelines of the journals concerned must also be included.

For Programme 1CE R02 the student must within six months after registration in consultation with a possible supervisor present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and where necessary co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors having an interest therein.

HUM.4.25   DOCTOR OF MUSIC WITH MUSIC PERFORMANCE

CODE 1CK R01

HUM.4.25.1   Admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, the following admission requirements apply:

a)   a candidate must have a Master's degree in Music Performance or an equivalent qualification, obtained with an average mark of 65%, for both the practical and the written components respectively;

b)   a practical audition and the submission of a repertoire list for approval.

HUM.4.25.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the practical component of the programme, the student should be able to demonstrate:

a)   depth of critical knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create new/original interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;

b)   an ability to contribute to scholarly debates and apply sophisticated knowledge around theories of performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;

c)   an ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters and the application thereof in original, creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised contexts on the instrument of choice/specialisation;

d)   autonomy in the ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;

e)   an ability to make independent and autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score/s, for the development of significant original insights into the interpretation and performance thereof and make evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria.

f)   an ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets international/professional standards, is considered to be original by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the genre and performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly in an aesthetic and accountable manner;

g)   the ability to evaluate all opinions in the field of music performance from an own sophisticated and well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her work, and where appropriate to lead, oversee and be held ultimately accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

On completion of the written component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

a)   an ability to contribute to scholarly debates on theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in music research; and make a contribution to the promotion and development of knowledge;

b)   an ability to apply methods, techniques, processes or systems in , creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised and complex music research contexts;

c) an ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical music research problems;

d) demonstrate an ability to identify, address and manage emerging research ethics issues, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate;

e) an ability to make independent judgements about data in an iterative process of analysis and synthesis, for the development of significant original insights into new complex and abstract ideas, information or issues in music research;

f) an ability to produce substantial, independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the music discipline or practice; and an ability to develop a communication strategy to disseminate music research findings;

g) an ability to defend research, strategic and policy initiatives and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic and professional or occupational discourse;

h) intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a music discipline or practice;

i) an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her research.

HUM.4.25.3   Programme 1CK R01: Music Performance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN972	Music (formal assignment)	120
MUSN974	Concert programme 1	60
MUSN975	Concert programme 2	60
MUSN976	Concert programme 3	60
MUSN977	Concert programme 4	60
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.25.4   The Programme consists of the following:

- A formal assignment (MUSN972) of limited scope and four concert programmes of at least 40 minutes (winds and singers) or 50 minutes (other instruments) duration each, with a total duration of 200 minutes (winds and singers) or 240 minutes (other instruments). With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a formal assignment with an article submitted for examination and publication in an accredited journal.

HUM.4.26   DOCTOR OF MUSIC WITH MUSIC COMPOSITION
CODE 1CK R02

HUM.4.26.1   Admission requirements of the Programme

Besides the requirements stipulated in General Rule A.5.2, the following admission requirements also apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Musicology/Composition or an equivalent qualification, obtained with an average mark of 65% for both the composition portfolios and the mini-dissertation respectively;

b) A portfolio of original compositions and at least one sound recording should be presented for admission.

HUM.4.26.2   Programme outcomes

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

a) depth of critical knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music composition and create new/original perspectives of composition in a specialised context;

b) autonomy in the ability to develop and apply specialist knowledge, techniques, and processes steered by own insight in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical problems when composing;

c) the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge to enable engagement with and critique current processes in the field of music composition and make evaluations of his or her own compositions on the basis of independently generated criteria for the improvement of own compositions;

d) an ability to make independent and autonomous judgements for the development of significant insights into his or her own composing strategies, which sustain independent learning and professional development as composer;

e) an ability to compose works for a substantial, in-depth composition portfolio which meets international/professional standards, is considered to be original by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the field of music composition in a specialised context and/or genre; and to develop a communication strategy to ultimately disseminate publicly during performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;

f) ethics and professional practice, and the ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect the creation of a composition, and the ability to evaluate all opinions in the field of music composition from an own sophisticated and well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible composer's professional conduct;

g) an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her work as composer, and where appropriate to lead and oversee the overall governance of a new composition.

HUM.4.26.3   Programme 1CK R02: Composition

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN972	Music (formal assignment)	120
MUSN981	Portfolio 1	60
MUSN982	Portfolio 2	60
MUSN983	Portfolio 3	60
MUSN984	Portfolio 4	60
Total credits		**360**

HUM.4.26.4   The Programme consists of the following:

- A formal assignment of limited scope (MUSN972).
- Four portfolios of original compositions of at least 20 minutes each with a time duration of at least 100 minutes.
- With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a formal

assignment with an article submitted for examination and publication in an accredited journal.

HUM.4.26.5 EXAMINATION

Examinations are done according to General Rule A.5.4 of the University.

HUM.4.27 DOCTOR OF PHILOSPHY IN VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS WITH HISTORY OF ART
CODE 1CE R01

HUM.4.27.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2, a candidate must have a Master's degree in History of Art or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 60%. Acceptance of candidates for the PhD is subjected to (i) the availability of expertise in the field, and (ii) the capacity of staff to guide the study. The post-graduate committee may, if necessary, request the candidate to write an academic essay to ensure admission.

HUM.4.27.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme, the candidate should have the following skills:

a) the ability to identify a research area within the broad Art historical and visual culture milieu with insight gained from the subject methodology and to describe it within the selected frameworks of a historiographical context;

b) the ability to contextualise the selected research area by means of art historical analysis and interpretation as well as to contribute extensive new insight and knowledge to the discipline. The candidate should be able to prove that he/she has gained considerable insight about contemporary events in the history of art by contextualising this chosen field of study and motivate it within current and relevant contexts;

c) in conjunction with the above-mentioned, the candidate should be able to construct a research proposal, to manage the research process competently and independently, to reach justifiable results and to take responsibility for the research outcomes;

d) the candidate should be able to position her-/himself within the field of study, and in particular, demonstrate that she/he is capable of taking a stand on matters of art history within a contemporary framework and within a personal worldview. Such positioning presupposes that the candidate should also understand the broader contexts of sub-disciplines of the history of art and will be able to contextualise the chosen theme within the subject methodology, philosophy and theory with competence;

e) on completion of a PhD degree, the candidate will have gained advanced and specialised insight and knowledge about the principles, techniques and practices within the chosen field of research. This implies that the candidate will be able to maintain a high ethical and moral value system as an art historian. This should apply to both history of art and to sub-disciplinary sciences; it includes a relevant professional approach and work ethic which will guarantee excellence within the subject field and will show sensitivity to the way art historians assert themselves in a multicultural environment.

HUM.4.27.3 Programme L901P: Visual and performing arts

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits

KSGS972	Visual and performing arts	360
Total credits		**360**

HUM.5   RULES FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

The language of instruction for this qualification is English and the qualification is offered only via distance mode.

HUM.5.1   DURATION OF STUDY

The **minimum duration** is **one year** and the **maximum duration** is **three years,** calculated from the date of first registration.

HUM.5.2   PROGRAMME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (1BB D01)

CURRICULUM PUBLIC MANAGEMENT L534P IS PHASING OUT AT THE END OF 2018. SEE FACULTY YEARBOOK OF 2017 FOR COMPILATION OF THE PROGRAMME.

HUM.5.2.1   Programme Public Management (L501P)

HUM.5.2.2   Programme Rationale

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) envisages a Public Service that is professional, accountable and development-oriented. The 2030 National Development Plan (NDP) identifies specific steps that need to be taken to promote the values and principles of public administration contained in the Constitution and build an efficient, effective and development oriented public sector as part of a capable and developmental state. The NDP highlights the need for well-run and effectively coordinated state institutions with skilled public officials who are committed to the public good and capable of delivering consistently high-quality services, while prioritising the nation's developmental objectives. In response the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) introduced the Senior Management Service (SMS) Competency Framework as the key in ensuring that the public sector achieves its objective of promoting professionalism, especially at the senior management level. In developing the SMS Competency Framework focus was placed on critical generic competencies which senior managers in the public sector are expected to possess. The NWU Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) in Public Management was specifically developed with the NDP focus and the requirements of the SMS Competency Framework in mind, and to provide in our country's need for better skilled and more professional public sector managers.

Offering the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management via distance mode of delivery will ensure that public officials (non-residential students) from various geographical locations in South-Africa can access a postgraduate qualification that is aligned to the SMS Competency Framework for purposes of professional as well as occupational development whilst also attracting students from countries within the Southern African Development Community (SADC).

Admission requirements: The admission requirements for all formal academic qualifications offered by the University are set out in the NWU Admission Policy as approved by Senate and Council.

For this PGDip, the minimum admission requirements are:

i.   An Advanced Diploma in Public Administration at NQF level 7 or any other relevant Advanced Diploma at NQF level 7; or
ii.   A Bachelor's degree or similar at NQF level 7; and
iii.   A minimum of 3 years appropriate work experience in the public sector.

It should be noted that the number of candidates accepted into the programme every year is subject to the School's capacity so as to ensure quality service delivery to all candidates.

HUM.5.2.2.1   Programme purpose

In view of the rationale for the development of the PGDip in Public Management, the primary purpose of this qualification is to develop in public managers a commitment to the public good, and to equip them with appropriate and necessary managerial and leadership skills to ensure the consistent delivery of high-quality services to the people of our country, thereby contributing to the advancement of South Africa as a democratic, developmental state. Not only will students master essential knowledge in different focus areas of the public sector, but they will also develop effective managerial, leadership and problem solving skills, and learn to analyse and implement policy directives. Such skills are necessary to facilitate the country's transformation by promoting stability at the political-administrative interface while increasing responsiveness of public officials and accountability to citizens. Furthermore, the PGDip aims to develop the ability to do basic research within the sector, effectively work within teams, lead teams in task completion, and to take responsibility for personal and team goals while realising the importance of ethical and professional behaviour in the public sector.

Public Management is seen as an important contributor to the realisation of South Africa as developmental state. The qualification will help providers in higher education to establish appropriate curricula in Public Management related fields. During the design of the Programme, consideration was given to specialisations and career opportunities in the field with specific reference to the SMS Competency Framework. Successful completion of the qualification will further prepare students from the South African public sector for study on Masters' level.

HUM.5.2.2.2   Articulation

On successful completion of the PGDip in Public Management, students may be admitted to the Master's in Public Administration (MPA) degree.

It should be noted that only in cases where students have completed an undergraduate qualification in Public Administration / Management (NQF 7), as well as this PGDip (NQF 8), may they be admitted to the Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance.

HUM.5.2.2.3 Compilation of programme: L501P

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PGPM518	Public Sector Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation	20
PGPM519	Governnance, Public Management and African Leadership	20
PGPM517	Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector	20
PGPM521	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	20
PGPM522	Advanced Public Financial Management and Budgeting	20
PGPM523	Public Sector Transformation and Reform	20
Total credits		**120**

HUM.5.2.2.4 Academic Rules relevant to this programme

Rules of combination: The Post Graduate Diploma consists of 6 compulsory modules at NQF level 8. The modules are worth 20 credits each. The student must complete all the compulsory modules to meet the 120 credits requirement for the qualification.

Registration: Note that all the rules pertaining to registration for a qualification are explained in the General Academic Rules of the NWU, specifically A Rule 2.3.

HUM.5.2.2.5 Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL):

The North-West University accepts the principle underlying outcomes-based, source-based and life-long learning, in which considerations of articulation and mobility play a significant role, and subscribes to the view that recognition of prior learning (whether acquired by formal education curricula at this or another institution, or informally by experience) is an indispensable element in deciding on admission to and awarding credits in an explicitly selected teaching-learning programme of the University. Eligibility for RPL at the NWU is outlined in its Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

The following stipulations in the RPL Policy regarding eligibility are specifically relevant to this qualification:

a. Any prospective student wishing to make claims of equivalence will have to produce written evidence of their competence to undertake a programme at this level (written entrance assignment set by the University) in accordance with the University's RPL Policy and rules.

b. Candidates who have exited formal education at a time in their education careers but have since accumulated experience through short courses may seek exemption for some modules or levels or status for a whole qualification that would enable them to further their studies.

c. Candidates who want to fast-track progression through a learning programme by way of exemption for modules or levels in consideration of informal or non-formal learning accomplished.

The assessment processes involved with RPL are the same as those followed for awarding credits in a formal setting. An RPL candidate seeking credits for previously acquired skills and knowledge must still comply with all the requirements as stated in learning modules and learning programmes and qualifications. The difference is the route to the assessment. RPL assessment takes a holistic view of the process of assessment where the context of the learning as well as the context of the person who is being assessed is taken into account.

Only 10% of enrolments may be admitted through the RPL route.

Recognition of and exemption from modules

a. A student who studied at another recognised higher education institution and who applies to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for no more than half the credits.

b. A student who has obtained a qualification from the University or any other recognised higher education institution and who applies for registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for not more than half the credits.

HUM.5.2.2.6   Assessment

Assessment practices are open, transparent, fair, valid, and reliable and ensure that no student is disadvantaged in any way whatsoever, so that an integrated approach to assessment is incorporated into the qualification. Furthermore, learning, teaching and assessment are inextricably interwoven. Whenever possible, the assessment of knowledge, skills, attitudes and values shown in the qualification will be integrated.

Opportunities for both continuous formative and summative assessments are imbedded in the learning design of this qualification in the form of limited contact tuition sessions and online facilitated support for the written practice-related formative and summative assignments. Students are assessed on the application of learned skills in order to assure that theory evolves into effective practice. Outcomes are assessed in an integrated manner by means of group work projects as well as written assignments, wherein not only the student's evidence of the mastering of discipline-specific knowledge and skills are assessed, but also writing and communication skills, computer literacy and ability to critically analyse and effectively evaluate work-place related problems.

HUM.5.2.2.7   Graduate attributes

The following competencies aligned to the Senior Management Service Competency Framework are embedded in the module outcomes of the PGDip in Public Management:

i. Demonstrate an integrated and critical understanding of the different theories, concept and principles of leadership, governance versus government and the relationship between governance, public management and ethics in the public sector.

ii.   Demonstrate a critical understanding of concepts, theories and paradigms, professional practice and ethical standards in public management and select and apply those relevant and appropriate to the needs of the work situation.

iii. Draw on own knowledge, theories, paradigms, techniques and technologies in the field of public management to identify, analyse and address complex and/or real-life problems in a workplace and to improve delivery of public services to citizens.

iv.   Work effectively as part of a team to identify, analyse and solve complex service delivery problems and to take responsibility for outcomes.

Students awarded this qualification should have:

i.   The capacity to be an active lead agent in implementing the public service agenda;
ii.   The ability to promote anti-corruption measures in the public sector;
iii. The ability to develop and implement appropriate strategies to salvage a failing situation;
iv.   Sound appreciation of the high standards of service that the general public have for service delivery by the state;
v.   The capacity to be effective leaders in their workplace and service environment; and
vi.   The disposition to behave ethically at all times in the best interests of the population at large.

The qualification will assist students to develop a thorough knowledge of:

i.   Solving public management problems through innovation and creativity for the public good;
ii.   Strategic thinking and implementation capability
iii. Financial management and budgeting according to public service prescripts;
iv.   Team work, team leadership and partnership development and maintenance;
v.   Personal responsibility and self-motivation as a characteristic of a senior manager;
i.   Identifying and addressing ethical issues and behaviour in the public service.

HUM.5.2.2.8   Pass requirements

The pass requirements of the programme and requisite modules thereof are stipulated in section L.7 of the Academic Calendar, inclusive of the ratio in which the assessment methods relevant to a particular module are combined to determine whether it was successfully completed.

HUM.5.2.2.9   Number of assessment opportunities

If a student undergoes a summative assessment and fails one or more modules of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, the dean (in consultation with the school director) may grant the student a second summative assessment opportunity in the relevant module(s).

A student may, within the maximum admissible study period, repeat a maximum of 33% of the modules of the Programme concerned.

If a student has utilised all standard assessment opportunities and passed all but one of the modules required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, the student may apply for a final assessment opportunity for the outstanding module; payment of a prescribed amount (but not registration) may be required for such an assessment.

HUM.5.2.2.10 Extension of study period

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.6 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management.

HUM.5.2.2.11 Unsatisfactory academic performance

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.7 and 2.4.8 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management.

HUM.5.2.2.12 Qualification with distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management is conferred when a student completes the qualification within the minimum period and achieves a weighted average of 75% in all modules.

HUM.6   RULES FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

The language of instruction for this qualification is English and the mode of delivery for the qualification is "limited contact".

HUM.6.1   DURATION OF STUDY

The **minimum duration** is **one year** and the **maximum duration** is **three years,** calculated from the date of first registration.

HUM.6.2   PROGRAMME: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (1BC D01)

CURRICULUM PUBLIC MANAGEMENT L534P IS PHASING OUT AT THE END OF 2018. SEE FACULTY YEARBOOK OF 2017 FOR COMPILATION OF THE PROGRAMME.

HUM.6.2.1   Programme: Public Management (L501P)

HUM.6.2.2   Programme Rationale

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) envisages a Public Service that is professional, accountable and development-oriented. The 2030 National Development Plan (NDP) identifies specific steps that need to be taken to promote the values and principles of public administration contained in the Constitution and build an efficient, effective and development oriented public sector as part of a capable and developmental state. The NDP highlights the need for well-run and effectively coordinated state institutions with skilled public officials who are committed to the public good and capable of delivering consistently high-quality services, while prioritising the nation's developmental objectives. In response the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) introduced the Senior Management Service (SMS) Competency Framework as the key in ensuring that the public sector achieves its objective of promoting professionalism, especially at the senior management level. In developing the SMS Competency Framework focus was placed on critical generic competencies which senior managers in the public sector are expected to possess. The NWU Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) in Public Management was specifically developed with the NDP focus and the requirements of the SMS Competency Framework in mind, and to provide in our country's need for better skilled and more professional public sector managers.

Offering the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management via distance mode of delivery will ensure that public officials (non-residential students) from various geographical locations in South-Africa can access a postgraduate qualification that is aligned to the SMS Competency Framework for purposes of professional as well as occupational development whilst also attracting students from countries within the Southern African Development Community (SADC). Admission requirements

The admission requirements for all formal academic qualifications offered by the University are set out in the NWU Admission Policy as approved by Senate and Council.

For this PGDip, the minimum admission requirements are:

iv.   An Advanced Diploma in Public Administration at NQF level 7 or any other relevant Advanced Diploma at NQF level 7; or

v.   A Bachelor's degree or similar at NQF level 7; and

vi.   A minimum of 3 years appropriate work experience in the public sector.

It should be noted that the number of candidates accepted into the programme every year is subject to the School's capacity so as to ensure quality service delivery to all candidates.

HUM.6.2.2.1   Programme purpose

In view of the rationale for the development of the PGDip in Public Management, the primary purpose of this qualification is to develop in public managers a commitment to the public good, and to equip them with appropriate and necessary managerial and leadership skills to ensure the consistent delivery of high-quality services to the people of our country, thereby contributing to the advancement of South Africa as a democratic, developmental state. Not only will students master essential knowledge in different focus areas of the public sector, but they will also develop effective managerial, leadership and problem solving skills, and learn to analyse and implement policy directives.   Such skills are necessary to facilitate the country's transformation by promoting stability at the political-administrative interface while increasing responsiveness of public officials and accountability to citizens. Furthermore, the PGDip aims to develop the ability to do basic research within the sector, effectively work within teams, lead teams in task completion, and to take responsibility for personal and team goals while realising the importance of ethical and professional behaviour in the public sector.

Public Management is seen as an important contributor to the realisation of South Africa as developmental state. The qualification will help providers in higher education to establish appropriate curricula in Public Management related fields. During the design of the Programme, consideration was given to specialisations and career opportunities in the field with specific reference to the SMS Competency Framework. Successful completion of the qualification will further prepare students from the South African public sector for study on Masters' level.

HUM.6.2.2.2   Articulation

On successful completion of the PGDip in Public Management, students may be admitted to the Master's in Public Administration (MPA) degree.

It should be noted that only in cases where students have completed an undergraduate qualification in Public Administration / Management (NQF 7), as well as this PGDip (NQF 8), may they be admitted to the Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance.

HUM.6.2.2.3   Compilation of programme: L501P

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PGPM518	Public Sector Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation	20
PGPM519	Governnance, Public Management and African Leadership	20
PGPM517	Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector	20
PGPM521	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	20
PGPM522	Advanced Public Financial Management and Budgeting	20
PGPM523	Public Sector Transformation and Reform	20
Total credits		**120**

HUM.6.2.2.4   Academic Rules relevant to this programme

Rules of combination: The Post Graduate Diploma consists of 6 compulsory modules at NQF level 8. The
modules are worth 20 credits each. The student must complete all the compulsory modules to meet the 120 credits requirement for the qualification.

Registration: Note that all the rules pertaining to registration for a qualification are explained in the General Academic Rules of the NWU, specifically A Rule 2.3.

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL):

> The North-West University accepts the principle underlying outcomes-based, source-based and life-long learning, in which considerations of articulation and mobility play a significant role, and subscribes to the view that recognition of prior learning (whether acquired by formal education curricula at this or another institution, or informally by experience) is an indispensable element in deciding on admission to and awarding credits in an explicitly selected teaching-learning programme of the University. Eligibility for RPL at the NWU is outlined in its Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

> The following stipulations in the RPL Policy regarding eligibility are specifically relevant to this qualification:

> a.   Any prospective student wishing to make claims of equivalence will have to produce written evidence of their competence to undertake a programme at this level (written entrance assignment set by the University) in accordance with the University's RPL Policy and rules.

> b.   Candidates who have exited formal education at a time in their education careers but have since accumulated experience through short courses may seek exemption for some modules or levels or status for a whole qualification that would enable them to further their studies.

c. Candidates who want to fast-track progression through a learning programme by way of exemption for modules or levels in consideration of informal or non-formal learning accomplished.

The assessment processes involved with RPL are the same as those followed for awarding credits in a formal setting. An RPL candidate seeking credits for previously acquired skills and knowledge must still comply with all the requirements as stated in learning modules and learning programmes and qualifications. The difference is the route to the assessment. RPL assessment takes a holistic view of the process of assessment where the context of the learning as well as the context of the person who is being assessed is taken into account.

Recognition of and exemption from modules

a. A student who studied at another recognised higher education institution and who applies to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for no more than half the credits.

b. A student who has obtained a qualification from the University or any other recognised higher education institution and who applies for registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for not more than half the credits.

HUM.6.2.2.5 Assessment

Assessment practices are open, transparent, fair, valid, and reliable and ensure that no student is disadvantaged in any way whatsoever, so that an integrated approach to assessment is incorporated into the qualification. Furthermore, learning, teaching and assessment are inextricably interwoven. Whenever possible, the assessment of knowledge, skills, attitudes and values shown in the qualification will be integrated.

Opportunities for both continuous formative and summative assessments are imbedded in the learning design of this qualification in the form of limited contact tuition sessions and online facilitated support for the written practice-related formative and summative assignments. Students are assessed on the application of learned skills in order to assure that theory evolves into effective practice. Outcomes are assessed in an integrated manner by means of group work projects as well as written assignments, wherein not only the student's evidence of the mastering of discipline-specific knowledge and skills are assessed, but also writing and communication skills, computer literacy and ability to critically analyse and effectively evaluate work-place related problems.

HUM.6.2.2.6 Graduate attributes

The following competencies aligned to the Senior Management Service Competency Framework are embedded in the module outcomes of the PGDip in Public Management:

v. Demonstrate an integrated and critical understanding of the different theories, concept and principles of leadership, governance versus government and the relationship between governance, public management and ethics in the public sector.

vi. Demonstrate a critical understanding of concepts, theories and paradigms, professional practice and ethical standards in public management and select and apply those relevant and appropriate to the needs of the work situation.

vii. Draw on own knowledge, theories, paradigms, techniques and technologies in the field of public management to identify, analyse and address complex and/or real-life problems in a workplace and to improve delivery of public services to citizens.

viii. Work effectively as part of a team to identify, analyse and solve complex service delivery problems and to take responsibility for outcomes.

Students awarded this qualification should have:

vii. The capacity to be an active lead agent in implementing the public service agenda;

viii. The ability to promote anti-corruption measures in the public sector;

ix. The ability to develop and implement appropriate strategies to salvage a failing situation;

x. Sound appreciation of the high standards of service that the general public have for service delivery by the state;

xi. The capacity to be effective leaders in their workplace and service environment; and

xii. The disposition to behave ethically at all times in the best interests of the population at large.

The qualification will assist students to develop a thorough knowledge of:

vi. Solving public management problems through innovation and creativity for the public good;

vii. Strategic thinking and implementation capability

viii. Financial management and budgeting according to public service prescripts;

ix. Team work, team leadership and partnership development and maintenance;

x. Personal responsibility and self-motivation as a characteristic of a senior manager;

ii. Identifying and addressing ethical issues and behaviour in the public service.

HUM.6.2.2.7 Pass requirements

The pass requirements of the programme and requisite modules thereof are stipulated in section L.7 of the Academic Calendar, inclusive of the ratio in which the assessment methods relevant to a particular module are combined to determine whether it was successfully completed.

HUM.6.2.2.8 Number of assessment opportunities

If a student undergoes a summative assessment and fails one or more modules of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, the dean (in consultation with the school director) may grant the student a second summative assessment opportunity in the relevant module(s).

A student may, within the maximum admissible study period, repeat a maximum of 33% of the modules of the Programme concerned.

If a student has utilised all standard assessment opportunities and passed all but one of the modules required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, the student may apply for a final assessment opportunity for the outstanding module; payment of a prescribed amount (but not registration) may be required for such an assessment.

HUM.6.2.2.9   Extension of study period

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.6 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management.

HUM.6.2.2.10 Unsatisfactory academic performance

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.7 and 2.4.8 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management.

HUM.6.2.2.11 Qualification with distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management is conferred when a student completes the qualification within the minimum period and achieves a weighted average of 75% in all modules.

HUM.7 RULES FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN POPULATION AND POLICY ANALYSIS – 1EJ D01

HUM.7.1 DURATION (MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM DURATION)

The Diploma course shall extend over a maximum period of two semesters full-time study.

HUM.7.2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION

HUM.7.2.1 PROGRAMME: POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN POPULATION AND POLICY ANALYSIS

HUM.7.2.2 Compulsory modules

Students have to enrol for all modules.

Compilation of Programme: L501M

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HPPA 511	Information Systems and Computer Applications	8
HPPA 512	Statistics	12
HPPA 513	Understanding Population	24
HPPA 514	Social Research Methods	16
HPPA 521	Population Policies and Programmes	24
HPPA 522	Introduction to Research, Policy and Programme Nexus	18
HPPA 523	Research Paper	18
Total Credits		120

HUM.8   MODULE-OUTCOMES: POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Module code:PGPM518	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 8

Title: Public Sector Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:
- critically review and discuss relevant concepts, approaches to and elements of strategic planning for quality service delivery in public services
- apply strategic planning competencies, in line with the SA Public Service Strategic Planning Framework, to designing systems, policies and strategies for effective public management, and monitor and evaluate their impact
- facilitate change via improved policies, procedures and an effective communications plan
- derive at decisions, findings and conclusions that are based on information and data that are clearly and coherently communicated to a varying audience, making use of resources and academic discourse that are reliable and scientifically accurate
- appreciate the importance of – and apply M&E as a tool in the public sector to evaluate performance and identify the factors which contribute to service delivery outcomes
- appreciate the composition of the Government-wide Monitoring & Evaluation (GWM&E) system and intended outcomes and relate how this impacts on the immediate working environment
- appreciate the role of M&E strategies and findings and apply these in supporting planning, budgeting, programme implementation, financial management and reporting processes in the immediate working environment
- appreciate the roles and responsibilities of government officials as implementing agents of M&E and capacity building interventions required to manage and effectively utilise M&E
- apply systems, procedures, processes, skills and techniques to investigate complex, abstract or real-life local, regional or global problems in a particular area of public management

Method of delivery: Limited Contact/Distance

Assessment methods:
Formative assessments: — weight: 40%
Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%

Module code:PGPM519	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 8

Title: Governance, Public Management and African Leadership

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to**:**

- critically apply appropriate models and theories of leadership with specific emphasis African Leadership to effect good governance within the public sector with a view to solve complex and abstract problems.
- Demonstrate integrate advanced knowledge of effective leadership with practice in the public sector
- demonstrate competencies associated with effective leadership: emotional intelligence, imaginative intelligence, initiative (innovative leadership), creative problem solving, effective communication and interpersonal sensitivity
- demonstrate an understanding of the differences between concepts such as leadership, governance, government and public management and apply these concepts in a particular work environment
- explore and critically review the nature and dimensions of governance to determine the general roles and responsibilities of the various role players in governance and in particular in democratic governance in the public service in building a developmental state
- demonstrate an understanding of the ethical issues emanating from professional practice in the public sector, be able to analyse and apply appropriate ethical standards in the work environment
- reason, provide viewpoints, insights and ideas which reflect an acceptable social sensitivity in the student's relationship and interaction with others and their academic, practical and professional environment
- Demonstrate a critical understanding of the relationship between governance, public management and ethics
- Evaluate and apply the legislative framework for governance in a work environment
  evaluate the implications of the legislative framework towards governance on public management

Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance

Assessment methods:
Formative assessments: — weight: 40%
Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%

Module code: PGPM517	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 8

Title: Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:

- demonstrate competence in designing systems, strategies and programmes for public policy implementation with a view to initiate, lead and coordinate projects that lead to the achievement of the long-term strategic objectives of a government department;
- apply appropriate project management competencies in programme development and delivery in the SA public services sector;
- identify and implement effective procedures to manage risks in programmes;
- apply relevant performance management systems in programme monitoring and evaluation with a view to ensure the meeting departmental outputs

Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance

Assessment methods:

Formative assessments: — weight: 40%

Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%

Module code: PGPM521	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Strategic Human Resource Management in the Public Sector

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:

- demonstrate applied competence of human resource management principles and strategies including inter alia intellectual capital management, the legalities regarding access to information, retention of employees and talent management, mentoring, coaching, labour relations, health and HIV/Aids; with a view to design an integrated HR plan and improve the health and wellness of employees
- identify and facilitate the links between *Batho Pele*, improved communication and enhanced service delivery within the human resources management context
- determine the effects of communication in the workplace
- manage diversity and promote equity within individual contexts in the public sector to achieve a competitive advantage

Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance

Assessment methods:

Formative assessments: — weight: 40%

Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%

Module code: PGPM522	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Public Financial Management and Budgeting

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:

- evaluate the theoretical foundations of SA financial management techniques
- apply the different types of financial management techniques such as cost benefit analysis, systems analysis, project management and performance management in the SA public sector
- demonstrate knowledge in the application of financial risk management and internal control measures in own area of responsibility
- overview the SA government's fiscal and monetary policies and compare own departmental budget with that of SA to determine compliance
- interpret, analyse and apply the requirements of the public finance regulatory framework to financial management processes

Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance

Assessment methods:		

Assessment methods:

Formative assessments: — weight: 40%

Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%

Module code: PGPM523	Semester 1/2	NQF level: 8

Title: Public Sector Transformation and Reform.

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:

- critically reflected upon, analyse and apply in a work environment concepts, theories and paradigms of Public Sector Transformation and Administrative Reform
- outline a strategic framework for change, by specifying policy objectives, guidelines and instruments to carry the transformation and reform process forward

- apply appropriate systems thinking to operations, behavioural, strategic and entrepreneurial processes with a view to effect change and to further improve the SA developmental state

- apply management and leadership skills to a team and take responsibility for the achievement of proposed transformation and/or reform initiatives
- produce and effectively communicate to a range of audiences, academic and professional ideas and texts offering creative insights and solutions to public service transformation and/or reform challenges and problems

Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance

Assessment methods:

Formative assessments: — weight: 40%

Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 60%

HUM.9   POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN POPULATION AND POLICY ANALYSIS

Module code: HPPA511	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Information Systems and Computer Applications

Description of Module: Information and computer concepts; computer preventative maintenance, environment and safety; networks; operating systems; electronic mail; data bases; spreadsheets; presentations; folders and files; research and problem-solving.

Module outcomes: To introduce students to information systems within a computer environment to be able to practice applications in knowledge management.

Intended Learning Outcomes: At the completion of the course the student will be able to:
- Desctribe the concepts of ICT (Information and Communication Technology) and the use of its components;
- Demonstrate an understanding of preventative maintenance, environmental and safety issues in a computer environment;
- Explain the principles of computer networks;
- Demonstrate an understanding of the principles of Internet and World-Wide-Web;
- Use a GUI (Graphical User Interface)-based web-browser to search the internet;
- Use computer technology to research a computer topic;
- Demonstrate knowledge of the basics of operating systems;
- Use electronic mail to send and receive messages;
- Use a GUI-based database application to work with databases;
- Use a GUI-based spreadsheet application to create and edit spreadsheets, to solve a given problem, enhance the functionality and apply graphs/charts to a spreadsheet;
- Use a GUI-based presentation application to prepare and produce a presentation according to a given brief and to enhance presentation appearance;
- Use a GUI-based word processor to create merged documents, to format documents and to enhance a document through the use of tables and columns; and
- Create and manage folders and files.

Methods of Delivery: Lectures, demonstrations, computer laboratory exercises

Assessment Modes: Continuous assessment by means of tests and written examinations.

Module code: HPPA512	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Statistics

Description of Module: Definitions; description of data set; role of statistics in population research, policy and programmes; basic statistical concepts; univariate and bivariate frequency distributions; graphical presentation of data; measures of central tendency and dispersion; sample moments; simple regression analysis and correlation; application of statistical packages, e.g. SPSS to do regression analysis.

Module outcomes: To introduce statistics to students and get them to learn the basics of statistics for describing and analysing population, policy and programme data

Intended Learning Outcomes: At the completion of the course the student will be able to:
- Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the basics of statistics;
- Summarise different types of data using appropriate methods;
- Calculate various measures of location and dispersin, interpret them and use them in policy and programmes; and
- Apply regression analysis methods and estimate the correlation coefficient on given data and interpret the results in the context of policy and programmes.

Methods of Delivery: Lectures, practical exercises and take home assignments

Assessment Modes: Practical exercises, assignments, tests and written examinations.

Module code: HPPA513	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: **Understanding Population**

Description of Module:
- Introduction to Population Studies: definitions of demography and population studies; basic concepts of demography; sources and uses of demographic data; review of some population theories.
- Basic demographic techniques: measures of population structure, composition, size and change; life tables.
- Population dynamics: fertility; marriage; morbidity; mortality; migration and social mobility.
- Population issues of development challenges in Africa, e.g. poverty, gender, environment, population ageing, youth development, health (including reproductive health, HIV/AIDS, TB and malaria).
- Calculation of indicators of ICDP, human development and millennium development goals (MDGs).
- Application of demographic packages.
- Linkages between issues of population studies and population policies and programmes.

Module outcomes: To introduce the subject of population studies and relate it to research, policy and programmes to students with no prior knowledge on population studies.

Intended Learning Outcomes: At the completion of the course the student will be able to:
- Demonstrate knowledge on various topics of Population Studies; and
- Use the understanding of linkages of these topics to population policy and programmes.

Methods of Delivery: Lectures, tutorials, seminars and assigned reading

Assessment Modes: Group work tutorial exercises, written assignments, tests and written examination.

Module code: HPPA514	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: **Social Research Methods**

Description of Module: The nature of social research and it methods and approaches. The link with policy and programmes. Overview and assessment of quantitative and qualitative research approaches. The validity framework. Practical and applied training in research methods, design and techniques, report writing and policy briefs.

Module outcomes: To provide the student with knowledge of the social research method, its various aspects and approaches, and how to conduct research to inform policy and programmes.

Intended Learning Outcomes: At the completion of the course the student will be able to:
- Identify and clearly formulate a research topic, probem and specific research objectives;
- Design a research project that will inform policy formulation and/or programme implementation;
- Translate research findings into policy briefs and programme proposals/amendments;
- Compare quantitative and qualitative research approaches according to their feasibility for a given research problem;
- Develop research instruments and procedures in data collection;
- Apply data analysis techniques;
- Conduct data interpretation;
- Write a research report;
- Conduct a research project according to scientific principles and following the research process; and
- Assess existing research findings for their validity and reliability.

Methods of Delivery: Lectures, assigned readings, tutorials and exercises

Assessment Modes: Practical exercises, assignments, tests and examinations

Module code: HPPA521	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: **Population Policies and Programmes**
Description of Module:
Conceptual framework of policy: definitions, types of policy, policy typology, policy cycle, policy content and impact of policy. Review of population and other policies and programmes in Africa.   Design of policies and programmes.   Techniques of project planning and management. Implementation of policies and programmes. Needs assessment. Impact assessment and evaluation. Monitorig and evaluation of policies and programmes. Case studies of policies and programmes in Afica.
Module outcomes: To introduce the principles of designing and implementing policies and programmes to students
Intended Learning Outcomes: At the completion of the course the student will be able to:
• Show acquired theoretical knowledge on policies and programmes;
• Design policies and programmes;
• Develop strategic planning and action programmes;
• Apply acquired skills in project planning; and
• Monitor and evaluate policies and programmes.
Methods of Delivery: Lectures, tutorials and group project work
Assessment Modes: Group project reports, test and examination

Module code: HPPA522	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: **Introduction to Research, Policy and Programme Nexus**
• **Description of Module:**
• The principles of the research, policy and programme nexus emphasising: that research policy interactions are non-linear and complex, the need to inform policy processes by research-based evidence, that research-based evidence can contribute to policies and have a dramatic impact on lives, the need for a holistic understanding of the context in which policy entrepreneurs are working.
• The holistic framework of the research, policy and programme nexus, including external influences, political and policy context, evidence, links between research and policy, and skills needed.
• The requirements of a policy orientation and associated skills including policy engagement, a focus on policy issues, translation and interpretation of research findings into policy principles, programme engineering, multi-disciplinary team work, communication, media and messaging skills, networking and partnerships, and intentionality.
• Challenges in bringing the constituent parts of the nexus together: the procedures, techniques and skills that are required, including policy objective formulation; reading andf understanding political and policy context; stakeholder analysis; defining the target audience and a theory of behavioural change; strategy development; operationalisation of strategy, developing engagement teams, action and implementation planning; monitoring, evaluation and learning system design and implementation.
Module outcomes: To introduce the field of stude of Research, Policy and Programme Nexus, by outlining the operative principles and conceptual framework for understanding the determining aspects and challenges for structuring the nexus and facilitation of the interrelationships among the constituent parts thereof.
Intended Learning Outcomes: At the completion of the course the student will be able to:
• Demonstrate and apply the principles of the research, policy and programme nexus;
• Demonstrate and use the framework of the research, policy and programme nexus; holistic and complex set of interactions;
• Recognise the requirements of a policy orientation needed for an individual researcher and a research institution to become an effective entrepreneur; and
Describe and explain the approach, actions and skills needed for planning a programme

embodying a policy obejective.		
Methods of Delivery: Lectures, tutorials, assigned readings and case studies		
Assessment Modes: Case studies, assignments, tests and examination		
Module code: HPPA571	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: **Research Paper**

Description of Module:

Propose, design and conduct a research project of limited scope with a focus on the interrelationship between research findings and policy formulation and/or programme implementation within and area of the student's expertise and experience, under supervision of an assigned lecturer.

Module outcomes: For the student to demonstrate the ability to complete a research project of limited scope with a focus on the interrelationship between research findings and policy formulation and/or programme implementation within an area of expertise and experience.

Intended Learning Outcomes: At the completion of the course the student will be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- Conduct a research project of limited scope including the formulation of a research topic, design of a research project, conducting of the research (data collection, processing and analysis), and writing of the report; and

Demonstrate the linkage between research findings and policy and/or programme.

Methods of Delivery: Personal supervision by an assigned lecturer

Assessment Modes: Research paper

Module code: HPPA971	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: **Mini-Dissertation**

Description of Module:

- Identification of research topic (Semester 1)
- Research design and proposal (Semester 1)
- Progress on data collection (Semester 1)
- Progress on data processing (Semester 1)
- Progress on data analysis (Semester 2)
- Progress on report writing (Semester 2)

Submission of mini-dissertation (Semester 2)

Module outcomes: To guide the student to independently conduct a supervised research project in the area of Population and Policy Analysis

Intended Learning Outcomes: At the completion of the course the student will be able to independently:

- Identify a research topic and design a research project;
- Conduct data collection, analysis and interpretation;
- Write a research report; and

Indicate policy implications

Methods of Delivery: Seminars, written and presented assignments, and regular submissions to supervisor

Assessment Modes: Mini-dissertation

HUM.10   MODULE OUTCOMES: HONOURS DEGREES

HUM.10.1   ACADEMIC LITERACY

Module code: AGLA671	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Academic literacy
Academic Literacy is concerned with designing interventions for fostering in students the knowledge and skills required to communicate and function effectively and efficiently in different academic communities. Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to • explain the various theoretical conceptions of academic literacy in higher education and formulate an evaluative point of view regarding controversies in this regard; • evaluate existing language and literacy testing and assessment instruments and/or design new instruments based on a number of test design principles; • design a new syllabus and course for academic literacy and/or evaluate an existing course based on a number of course design principles; • exhibit knowledge and skill of rhetorical features of academic discourse in higher education.
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

HUM.10.2   AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

Module Code: AFLL671 (24)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8

Title: AFRIKAANSE POËSIE: POËSIE EN INTERTEKS
Module Outcomes English: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: • integrated knowledge of and engagement in the complexity of the genre of poetry; • advanced ability to effectively describe, analyse, interpret and evaluate poetic styles and techniques; • knowledge and insight into the oeuvres of important Afrikaans poets; • understand and account for the intertextual nature of poetry in complex interpretations; • the ability to select and apply different literary theories in the interpretation of poetic texts. **Module Outcomes Afrikaans:** Ná die suksesvolle voltooiing van die module behoort die student: • geïntegreerde kennis van en insig in die kompleksiteit van die genre van poësie te demonstreer; • gevorderde vermoë toon om poëtiese style en tegnieke te kan beskryf, analiseer, interpreteer en evalueer; • kennis en insig te toon in die oeuvres van belangrike Afrikaanse digters; • die intertekstuele aard van die poësie te begryp en kan verreken in komplekse interpretasies; • verskillende literêre teorieë te kan gebruik om poëtiese tekste te

interpreteer.

Assessment Criteria:

The student has mastered the outcomes in demonstrating the ability to:
- understand poetry as a complex genre,
- describe, analyse, interpret and evaluate poetical styles and techniques,
- be knowledgeable about the oeuvres of important Afrikaans poets,
- account for the intertextual nature of poetry in complex interpretations,
- select and apply different literary theories in the interpretation of poetical texts,
- write a coherent and scientific research report in which insight into the subject and scientific quality and style is demonstrated on a high level.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

Formal formative assessment can include essays, reports and longer written assignments.

Assessment Methods - Summative:

Summative assessment takes the form of a written exam paper at the end of the year.

Assessment Plan English:

Formative and summative assessments make up the final module mark

Module Code: AFLL672 (24)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8
Title: AFRIKAANSE VERHALENDE TEKSTE		

Module Outcomes English:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to:
• demonstrate an integrated knowledge of the literary-historical development of and trends in Afrikaans prose from early twentieth century until now;
• demonstrate the ability to perform a narratological analysis of any narrative text, and interpret the results of the analysis within different theoretical frameworks;
• integrate and contextualise theory and textual analysis;
• indicate and discuss the manifestations of aesthetic approaches in the Afrikaans literature;
• participate in a debate on values on the basis of the exchange between texts and reality and values, including the ability to formulate an own point of view and evaluation of a narrative text.

Module Outcomes Afrikaans:

Ná suksesvolle afhandeling van hierdie module behoort die student:
• geïntegreerde kennis van die literêr-historiese ontwikkelinge en tendense in die Afrikaanse prosa vanaf die begin van die twintigste eeu tot die hede te kan demonstreer;
• gevorderde vermoë toon om 'n narratologiese analise van enige verhalende teks te kan maak en die resultaat van die analise met behulp van verskeie

173

teoretiese   raamwerke te kan interpreteer;
- teorie en teksanalise te kan integreer en kontekstualiseer;
- die verskyningsvorme van estetiese werkswyses in die Afrikaanse prosa te kan aantoon en bespreek;
- die vermoë toon om deel te neem aan 'n debat oor waardes na aanleiding van die gesprek tussen tekste en werklikheid en waardesisteme wat insluit die vermoë om 'n eie siening en evaluering van verhalende teks te vorm en te verwoord.

Assessment Criteria:

Students have mastered the outcomes of the module if they can:
- demonstrate knowledge and insight into twentieth century Afrikaans prose texts, with an emphasis on recent trends;
- do advanced narratological analyses of narrative texts, and interpret these texts within different literary theories;
- integrate theoretical insights and text analyses in a scientific and topical argument;
- demonstrate insight into the chosen novels and short stories as aesthetical texts;
- contribute meaningfully to debates about values, the relation between text and reality, as well as the evaluation of texts,
- write a well structured scientific paper which describes, analyses, interprets, compares and evaluates texts, presented in a theoretically grounded and contextualised manner.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

Formal formative assessments may include class seminars, preparation assignments and longer written assignments.

Assessment Methods - Summative:

Summative assessment takes the form of a written exam paper at the end of the year.

Assessment Plan:

Formative and summative assessments make up the final module mark.

Module Code: AFLL674 (24)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8
Title: TEMAS UIT DIE NEDERLANDSE LETTERKUNDE		

Module Outcomes English:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Dutch literature and the history of Dutch literature, and the ability to place certain Dutch texts and authors in literary-historical context;
- the ability to investigate, analyse and interpret examples of texts, authors and themes from Dutch literature;
- the ability to compare chosen texts, authors and problems from Dutch literature with the South African context and Afrikaans literature;
- the ability to effectively apply the appropriate theoretical concepts in and through the study of chosen texts, authors and themes.

Module Outcomes Afrikaans:

Ná die suksesvolle voltooiing van hierdie module, moet die student in staat wees om:
- geïntegreerde kennis en hantering van die Nederlandse letterkunde en die

geskiedenis van Nederlandse letterkunde te demonstreer, sowel as die vermoë om sekere Nederlandse werke en outeurs binne literêr-historiese konteks te plaas;

•   eksemplariese werke, outeurs en temas uit die Nederlandse letterkunde te ondersoek, analiseer en interpreteer;

•   gekose werke, outeurs en probleme uit die Nederlandse letterkunde te vergelyk met die Suid-Afrikaanse konteks en Afrikaanse letterkunde;

•   die gepaste teoretiese konsepte vrugbaar te kan gebruik in en deur die studie van gekose werke, outeurs en temas.

Assessment Criteria:

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- integrate knowledge of the Dutch literature and history of Dutch literature in engaging with it, and place certain Dutch texts and authors in literary-historical context;
- investigate, analyse and interpret examples of texts, authors and themes from the Dutch literature;
- compare chosen texts, authors and problems from the Dutch literature with the South African context and Afrikaans literature;
- effectively apply the appropriate theoretical concepts in and through the study of chosen texts, authors and themes.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

Formal formative assessment may include written reports, the analysis of literary texts, longer written assignments, and oral presentations.

Assessment Methods - Summative:

Summative assessment takes the form of a written exam at the end of the year.

Assessment Plan:
Formative and summative assessments make up the final module mark.

Module Code: AFLL679 (32)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8
Title: NAVORSINGSMETODOLOGIE EN SKRIPSIE		

Module Outcomes English:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
•   integrated knowledge of and engagement in Afrikaans Literary and/or Linguistic research, and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies and techniques relevant to Afrikaans research,
•   an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of literary and/or linguistic knowledge within the field of Afrikaans Literature or Linguistics, and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced,
•   the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of relevant/appropriate research skills, such as literary analysis, text analysis, collection and analysis of linguistic data, etc., with the main aim to complete a mini-dissertation,
•   the ability to analyze, select and effectively apply carefully supervised research methods such as literary analysis, text analysis, collection and analysis of linguistic data, etc., to reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems in Afrikaans Literature and/or Linguistics and contribute to positive change within practice,
•   the ability to identify, demarcate, analyze, critically reflect on and effectively

solve/address complex problems/issues/challenges related to Afrikaans Literature and/or Linguistics, and apply solutions with appropriately theory-driven arguments.

Module Outcomes Afrikaans:

Na suksesvolle voltooiing van die module behoort die student:
• geïntegreerde kennis en deelname aan Afrikaanse Literêre en/of Linguistiese navorsing te demonstreer, asook kritiese begrip en toepassing van teorieë, navorsingsmetodes en -tegnieke wat relevant is vir Afrikaanse navorsing,
• die vermoë demonstreer om verskeie bronne van literêre of taalkundige aard in die veld van Afrikaanse Letterkunde en/of Linguistiek te kan raadpleeg, en daardie kennis en die wyse van produksie van daardie kennis krities te kan evalueer,
• die vermoë demonstreer om navorsingsmetodes soos literêre analise, teksanalise, versameling en analise van taalkundige data, ens., te selekteer, toe te pas en krities te beoordeel, met die doel om 'n skripsie te voltooi,
• die vermoë demonstreer om navorsingsmetodes soos literêre analise, teksanalise, versameling en analise van taalkundige data, ens., te analiseer, selekteer en effektief toe te pas onder leiding van 'n studieleier, met die doel om oor komplekse of abstrakte probleme in Afrikaanse Letterkunde en/of Linguistiek te reflekteer, en dit te hanteer in 'n skripsie,
• die vermoë demonstreer om komplekse probleme of uitdagings in Afrikaanse Letterkunde en/of Linguistiek te identifiseer, af te baken, te analiseer, krities daaroor te reflekteer, en effektief op te los met behulp van gepaste teoriegedrewe argumente.

Assessment Criteria:

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- display integrated knowledge to enable engagement and critique of current research and practices within the field of Afrikaans Literature and/or Linguistics, and to engage in systematic and disciplined thinking about Afrikaans Literature and/or Linguistics,
- find, read and interpret the relevant sources of literary or linguistic knowledge in order to identify and formulate a research problem or question,
- select and judge the appropriate research method(s) to solve the research problem or answer the research question,
- apply the chosen research method under supervision, and address the identified research problem or question,
- formulate theory-driven arguments about the research method, the research problem or question, and a final the conclusion,
- complete a mini-dissertation in which all of the criteria are demonstrated.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research proposal and a presentation, as well as an exam paper on the theoretical content of the module.

Assessment Methods - Summative:

The final examination is the submission of a mini-dissertation, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.

Assessment Plan:

Formative and summative assessments make up the final module mark.

Module Code: AFLG673 (24)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8

Title: TAAL EN SAMELEWING

Module Outcomes: Na afloop van hierdie module behoort die student in staat te wees om die basiese terminologie van die sosiolinguistiek en taalsosiologie te definieer en te gebruik; om die oorsake van taalvariasie te identifiseer en verklaar; om die dataversamelingstegnieke van die sosiolinguistiek te verduidelik en self toe te pas in navorsingsprojekte; om die data-

interpretasiemetodes van die sosiolinguistiek te verduidelik en self toe te pas in navorsingsprojekte; om primêre navorsingsliteratuur selfstandig te bestudeer en interpreteer; om 'n navorsingsprojek te beplan en uit te voer; om resultate van 'n navorsingsprojek op gepaste wyses in geskrewe en gesproke media te kommunikeer; om die standpunte oor die standaardisering van Afrikaans te identifiseer, verduidelik, sintetiseer en 'n eie gemotiveerde standpunt te formuleer; en om die Suid-Afrikaanse taalbeleid te verduidelik.

Module Outcomes English:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to:
• 	use and define the basic terminology within the field of sociolinguistics;
• 	explain and apply the techniques for collecting sociolinguistic data and apply them in research projects within the Afrikaans language context;
• 	explain and apply the methods of interpreting sociolinguistic data and apply them in research projects within the Afrikaans language context;
• 	study and interpret primary research literature that is relevant to the field of sociolinguistics and the Afrikaans language context;
• 	plan and carry out a sociolinguistic research project within an Afrikaans language context, and effectively communicate the results of a research project in written and/or verbal format;
• 	identify, explain and synthesise the different viewpoints on relevant topics within the Afrikaans sociolinguistic context, such as language change, standardisation, language policy and planning and language teaching.

Module Outcomes Afrikaans:

Na die suksesvolle afhandeling van hierdie module, moet die student:
• 	die basiese terme binne die veld van sosiolinguistiek kan definieer en gebruik;
• 	die tegnieke vir die insameling van sosiolinguistiese data kan verduidelik en toepas, en dit aanwend in 'n navorsingsprojek binne die Afrikaanse taalkonteks;
• 	die metodes vir die interpretering van sosiolinguistiese data kan verduidelik en toepas, en dit aanwend in 'n navorsingsprojek binne die Afrikaanse taalkonteks;
• 	primêre navorsingsbronne wat relevant is vir die veld van sosiolinguistiek en die Afrikaanse taalkonteks, kan bestudeer en interpreteer;
• 	'n sosiolinguistiese navorsingsprojek binne die Afrikaanse taalkonteks kan beplan en uitvoer, en die resultate van die navorsingsprojek effektief in geskrewe en/of gesproke formaat weergee;
• 	verskillende standpunte oor verskillende relevante onderwerpe met betrekking tot die Afrikaanse sosiolinguistiese konteks, o.m. taalverandering, standaardisering, taalbeleid en -beplanning en taalonderrig, kan identifiseer, verduidelik en integreer.

Assessment Criteria:

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- use and define the basic terminology within the field of Sociolinguistics;
- explain and apply the techniques for collecting sociolinguistic data and apply them in research projects within the Afrikaans language context;
- explain and apply the methods of interpreting sociolinguistic data and apply them in research projects within the Afrikaans language context;
- study and interpret primary research literature within the field of Sociolinguistics and relevant to the Afrikaans language context;
- plan and carry out a sociolinguistic research project within an Afrikaans language context, and effectively communicate the results of a research project in written and/or verbal format;
- identify, explain and synthesise the different viewpoints on relevant topics within the Afrikaans sociolinguistic contexts, such as language change, standardisation, language policy and planning and language teaching.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research project and

a presentation, as well as an exam paper on the theoretical content of the module.
Assessment Methods - Summative:

The final examination is a written exam paper, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
Assessment Plan

Formative and summative assessments contribute towards the final module mark.

Module Code: AFLG674 (24)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8
Title: TEKSSTUDIE EN TEKSLINGUISTIEK		

Module Outcomes English:

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to:
• master the basic theoretical approaches to text linguistics;
• apply the insight afforded by text linguistics to selected Afrikaans texts;
• give an account of the validity for considering a "text" as good or not good.

Module Outcomes Afrikaans:

Na die suksesvolle afhandeling van hierdie module, moet die student in staat wees om aan te toon dat hy of sy:
• die basiese teoretiese benaderings tot tekslinguistiek bemeester het;
• die vermoë het om die insig wat bekom kan word uit 'n studie van tekslinguistiek op geselekteerde Afrikaanse tekste te kan toepas;
• 'n geldige oordeel kan vel of 'n "teks" as 'n goeie of 'n slegte teks geëvalueer kan word.

Assessment Criteria:

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- master the basic theoretical approaches to text linguistics;
- apply the insight afforded by text linguistics to selected Afrikaans texts;
- give an account of the validity for considering a "text" as good or not good;

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a paper on a selected topic in which the principles of text linguistics are
clearly illustrated by means of an text linguistic analysis of a selected Afrikaans text, as well as an exam paper on the theoretical content of the module.

Assessment Methods - Summative:

The final examination is a written exam paper, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.

Assessment Plan:

Formative and summative assessments make up the final module mark.

Module Code: CALL 671 (24)	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: SA AND AFRICAN COMPARATIVE LITERATURES

Module Outcomes: The student should be able to discuss recent trends in African and South African literatures critically; be able to construct and motivate a viable definition of the term "postcolonial"; be knowledgeable about important postcolonial authors in general; be able to discuss and refer to several seminal postcolonial authors in particular; be able to relate postcolonial writing to the South African and African context; be able to distinguish some major voices in black South African and African literatures; be able to engage critically with the questions of subjectivity and identity formation; be able to explore with some sophistication two generic representations of these issues; be able to interpret selected poems, novels and autobiographies from the angles of race, class and gender; be able to come to substantiated conclusions about the significance of the approach and its value for contemporary South African and African society; and be cognisant of relevant critical material in the field.

Module Code: CALL672 (24)	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: CONTEMPORARY TRENDS IN AFRICAN LITERATURES

Module Outcomes: The student should be able to recognise developmental trends in African literatures; be able to understand and give account of movements that influence literary development; be able to identify and classify authors according to the profile of their contribution to African literatures; be able to relate literary development to social development; be able to develop informed theoretical arguments for the evaluation of literary texts; be able to recognise implications of typical social trends such as gender, culture, space and identity; be able to understand and apply features of various genres in literary appreciation; be able to analyse, interpret and discuss the literary interface between traditional and modern literatures.

Module Code: CALL673 (24)	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: OVERVIEW OF DEVELOPMENTS IN AFRICAN LITERATURES

Module Outcomes: The student should be able to discuss various aspects of specific genres in African literatures, mainly focusing on a combination of traditional to contemporary drama and oral to contemporary poetry and fiction in African literatures. The student should further be able to discuss the developments in these genres from their traditional roots to their contemporary manifestations.

Module Code: CALL674 (24)	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: COMPRATIVE AFRICAN LINGUISTICS

Module Outcomes: The student should have a solid knowledge on the various linguistic aspects of African languages, including the fields of morphology, syntax, semantics, pragmatics and phonology. The student should also be conversant in the general language theories and their applications, with an emphasis on sociolinguistics, discourse analysis and psycholinguistics.

Module Code: CALL679 (32)	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: MINI-DISSERTATION

Module Outcomes: The student should be able to indicate that he/she has familiarised him/herself with the most recent developments concerning certain aspects of research; be conversant in the most important scientific theories and methodologies, and be able to evaluate and apply them in a substantial piece of independent research.

HUM.10.3   COMMUNICATION STUDIES

Module code: KCMJ611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Radio Journalism

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to
• Appreciate the essence and nature of radio journalism
• Appreciate the various forms if radio broadcasting
• Understand the nature of the different radio platforms
• Understand and do report gathering for radio
• Know and practice the techniques of radio programme production
• Understand radio programmes and be able to analyse them
• Understand radio documentaries and features
• Understand digital radio broadcasting

Module code: KCMJ622	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Television Production

Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to
• Appreciate the essence and nature of broadcasting
• Appreciate the various platforms through which broadcasting is made available to the audience
• Understand the nature of the different broadcast genres
• Understand and do analysis of broadcast programmes
• Know and practice the techniques of broadcast news writing and reporting
• Understand feature writing and write feature articles of different kinds
• Understand issues around censorship in relation to broadcasting
• Understand digital broadcasting

Module code: KCMJ671	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Print and Internet Journalism

Module outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to
• Appreciate the essence and nature of jounalism
• Appreciate the various platforms through which journalism is done
• Understand the nature of the different journaisctic genres
• Understand and do report gathering
• Know and practice the techniques of interviewing
• Understand newswriting and write news
• Understand feature writing and write feature articles of different kinds
• Understand editorial writing and write editorials
• Produce newsletters/newspapers
• Know how to do online journalism
Create blogs and post stories on them

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods: Assignments and projects – 100%

Module code: KCMJ673	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Journalism Practice

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to
• demonstrate fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the creation of content for print, broadcast and digital media within a converged landscape;
• demonstrate fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the production of content

for print, broadcast and digital media within a converged landscape; and
• demonstrate fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the interaction with media users within different contexts
Method of delivery: Full-time Projects: 100% Participation mark is module mark
Assessment criteria: Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to • Use relevant technology and techniques to plan, create, compile, produce and present an extensive portfolio containing a comprehensive variety of journalistic products for various media platforms in line with journalism and media studies principles and theory. Such an integrated portfolio should be fit for use during job interviews, and will be assessed internally, cross-campus and externally; and At all times, demonstrate professional attitude and conduct, e.g. through completing assignments according to a news brief, dealing with news sources, and adhering to deadlines in a simulated newsroom environment.

Module code: KCMJ612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Journalism and media studies: Theoretical points of departure		
Module outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to • Demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the role of media in democracy and especially the changing context in which South African journalists function, and media policy; • Demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of the most important theories in die field of media and society, including issues such as, political economy of the media, journalist as opinion leader and media representation; • Demonstrate critical understanding of the theory and context of media audiences in a converged landscape in South Africa; • Demonstrate a thorough understanding of the ethical problems journalists face; and • Demonstrate insight into important cases dealt with by the Press Ombudsman of South Africa and various internal ombudsmen in recent years.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Assignments – weight: 100% Participation mark is module mark		
Assessment criteria:		

Module code: KCMJ613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Journalistic content production in a converged environment		
Module outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to • Demonstrate thorough knowledge of the role and tasks of a copy editor and designer in a converged news environment; and • Demonstrate thorough knowledge and understanding of the visual dimensions of converged journalism and the principles of design to present content in a printed and online news environment.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: **Assignments – weight: 100%** **Participation mark is module mark**		
Assessment criteria: Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to		

- Analyse, evaluate and critique publications across platforms for content, form and style;
- Competently edit news copy for publication across platforms, ensuring proper language usage in line with standard principles as well as the relevant publication style requirements;
- Edit photographs and news videos for use on various news platforms using the appropriate technology and applying the relevant principles;
- Create graphic material such as graphs and infographics using appropriate software;
- Integrate a comprehensive multimedia project for an online publication as part of a team using the knowledge and skills acquired through the course of the year.

Module code: KCMJ623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Radio journalism practice

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to
- Demonstrate a fundamental understanding of the creation and evolution of the South African radio broadcasting industry, its three-tiered system, and its regulatory framework;
- Demonstrate a fundamental understanding of different programmes and news products for radio broadcasting within a converged media landscape;
- Demonstrate a fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the production of content for different programmes and formats for radio broadcasting; and
- Demonstrate a fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the interaction with radio media users within different contexts of a converged media landscape.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 100%
Participation mark is module mark

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the module outcomes if they are able to
- Write an essay that narrates and evaluates the history and the development of radio broadcasting in South Africa;
- Debate the different roles and functions of the commercial, public and community radio broadcasting sectors in a South African context;
- Discuss and critically evaluate the regulatory environment in which South African radio broadcasting operates, with specific reference to critiquing the different roles, functions, codes of conduct and policies of the industry regulator, namely the Independent Communications Authority of South Africa (ICASA), the Broadcasting Complaints Commission of South Africa (BCCSA), as well as other pertinent industry role players regarding radio broadcasting;
- Understand and apply the concept "convergence" in the radio broadcasting environment by being able to successfully translate traditional broadcasting news products across different digital and social media platforms;
- Analyse and decide between the appropriateness of using different programme formats (i.e. documentaries, talk shows, news actualities shows, sports news, and journal programmes) for different purposes and broadcasting scenarios;
- Analyse and decide between the appropriateness of using different types of news products for different purposes and broadcasting scenarios;
- Research, write, compile and produce radio news bulletins for broadcasting on commercial, public and community radio stations;
- Research ideas, write, compile and produce short news radio actualities for broadcasting on commercial, public and community radio stations;

- Research ideas, write, compile and produce short radio documentary for broadcasting on public and community radio stations;
- Research ideas, write, compile and conduct different types of radio interviews for broadcasting on public and community radio stations; and
- Stimulate and successfully manage interaction with radio media users across different digital and social media platforms.

Module code: KCMK614	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced corporate communication: fundamental points of departure

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- demonstrate an understanding of the basic points of departure of basic communication theory, communication management theory and communication media theory as a field of study;
- show a critical understanding of the role of the corporate communication practitioner in the organisation;
- manage the relationship between the organisation, a communication consultancy and a communication agency;
- demonstrate in-depth knowledge and a critical understanding of methods according to which communication activities' outputs, outcomes and impact are measured and evaluated; and
- demonstrate basic knowledge regarding business orientation and philosophy as it applies to the communication practitioner.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester examination / assignment — weight: 34%

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- implement his/her specialist knowledge to analyse and evaluate basic communication theory, corporative communication management theory and communication media theory as it is applied in practice;
- differentiate between the roles of the communication practitioner to ascertain his/her own role in the organisation;
- in applied cases, use his/her specialist knowledge to motivate a strategic approach to communication practitioners' role in the organisation;
- analyse, criticise and motivate the use of measurement and evaluation practices of communication activities;
- represent Ubuntu and African management philosophies in contrast with Western and Eastern business philosophies; and
- present and communicate ideas, opinions, findings and recommendations on all of the above in a clear and understandable way

Module code: KCMK615	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced corporate communiction: Marketing management in a communication context

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- critically analyse the nature of South Africa's marketing environment with reference to internet marketing, brand equity, international marketing, value creation and integrated communication;
- provide critical comments on the practical application of market research,

	segmentation and positioning, branding and the marketing strategy in the South African marketing context; and
	• develop a marketing plan.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester exam / assignment — weight: 34%

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- Implement critical and analytical knowledge as solutions to problem based scenarios in the South African marketing environment;
- Provide an in-depth and strategic insight into the different aspects pertaining to strategic marketing management with reference to market research, segmentation and positioning, branding and the marketing strategy in the South African marketing context; and
- Develop and present a marketing plan for a South African external client based on prior strategic knowledge gained

Module code: CSCC621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced corporate communication: Contextual channel applications

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:
- demonstrate an understanding of theoretical guidelines in managing organisational communication channels;
- show a critical understanding of the complexities, challenges and opportunities presented by the various communication channels used by organisations; and
- demonstrate in-depth knowledge in developing and executing communication through various organisational communication channels.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester examination / assignment — weight: 34%

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- provide a critical overview of theoretical guidelines in managing organisational communication channels;
- analyse and critically evaluate the complexities, challenges and opportunities presented by the various communication channels used by organisations;
- implement his/her specialist knowledge to develop, manage and implement communication through various organisational communication channels; and
- provide an overview of how to apply all of the above to the unique South African context.

Module code: KCMK624	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced corporate communication: advanced themes

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- show a critical understanding of strategic communication management and strategic stakeholder management, and issues- and reputation management,
- demonstrate in-depth knoweldge of the state of the communication management

profession globally and locally; a

- demonstrate an understanding of the current trending themes in communication management;
- provide an overview of how to apply all of the above to the unique South African context; and
- present and communicate ideas, opinions, findings and recommendations on all of the above in a clear and understandable way..

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Semester exam / assignment — weight: 34%

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- implement his/her specialist knowledge to analyse and critically evaluate strategic communication management, strategic stakeholder relationship management, and issues and reputation management;
- provide a critical overview of in-depth knoweldge of the state of the communication management profession globally and locally;
- analyse, criticise and be able to apply the current trending themes in communication management;
- provide an overview of how to apply all of the above to the unique South African context; and
- present and communicate ideas, opinions, findings and recommendations on all of the above in a clear and understandable way.

Module code: CSCC622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced corporate communication: Theoretical applications to practice

Module outcomes:
On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate an understanding of theoretical guidelines in meanaging organisational communication channels;
- show a critical understandig of the complexities, challenges and opportunities presented by the various communication channels used by organisations; and
- demonstrate in-depth knowledge in developing and executing communication through various organisational communication channels.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Semester exam / assignment — weight: 34%

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- provide a critical onverview of theoretical guidelines in managing organisational communication channels;
- analyse and critically evaluate the complexities , challenges and opportunities presented by the various communication channels used by organisations;
- implement his/hger specialist knowledge to develop, manage and implement communication through various organisational communication channels; and
- provide an overview of how to apply all of the above to the unique South African context.

Module code: KCMN611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Titel: Research methodology

Module-outcomes: On successful completion of the module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge base and critical understanding of the main metatheoretical traditions in communication research and how each metatheory implies and supports a specific methodological communication research;
- demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge base of the different types of research designs (qualitative and quantitative) for the purposes of applying such critical understanding to applied communication research contexts;
- illustrate a coherent and critical understanding of different types of measuring instruments for application thereof in an applied communication research context; and
- use basic data analysis and interpretation principles and skills in analysing interpreting applied communication research data.
- Critically reflect on ethical issues in the research process in South African contexts

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Assignments, presentation and research projects — weight: 100%
Participation mark module mark

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- identify, explain, analyse and criticise the main meta-theoretical traditions in communication research;
- reflect on the implications of meta-theory on communication research designs;
- identify and discuss different types of research designs;
- select, motivate, criticise, and apply different types of research designs in different South African communication research contexts;
- evaluate the use of different types of research designs in applied communication research contexts and make recommendations in this regard;
- develop applicable research designs for specific South African communication research contexts;
- select, evaluate, motivate and apply appropriate sampling techniques in a variety of communication research contexts;
- select, motivate and evaluate a range of different but appropriate measuring instruments in order to research communication problems;
- develop, apply and manage appropriate measuring instruments for a variety of communication research contexts;
- select and explain relevant elementary statistical analysis techniques, apply these techniques and interpret statistical data.
- select, motivate, explain an apply basic data interpretation principles and skills to interpret applied communication research data;
- identify and critically reflect on ethical issues that various research designs could pose in South African contexts;
- make recommendations for ethical research practices for a variety of South African communication research contexts; and
- accurately, coherently and appropriately communicate research results to peers, lectures and other stakeholders with understanding and respect for intellectual property conventions and rules on plagiarism

Module code: KCMN621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Research article

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student should be able to Conduct independent research on a communication problem of limited scope by using the relevant scientific method and report on it in written form.

Method of delivery:

ASSESSMENT CRITERIA
Outcome 1:
Conduct independent research on a communication problem of limited scope by using the relevant scientific method and report on it in written form.
The student should be able to demonstrate that he/she has achieved this outcome if he/she can:

- Display through written research, in the form of a mini-dissertation that adheres to the typical requirements of the North-West University,
- that he/she is able to select and research a limited but relevant communication research problem by using proper theoretical materials and appropriate scientific methods

Module code: KCMN671	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Research report

Module-outcome: On successful completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- conduct independent research on a communication problem of limited scope by using the relevant scientific method and report on it in written form.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Participation (research proposal and chapters of mini-dissertion) – weight: 30%
Research report — weight: 70%

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- formulate a research proposal for a communication research study;
- select an appropriate theoretical framework, do a literature study and identify the most important theoretical points of departure for the specific study;
- select, motivate, apply and manage relevant scientific research methods;
- analyse and interpret research findings; and
- report in a comprehensive written document, an independent research project on a communication problem of limited scope.

Module code: KCMO622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Development Communication: Context and Application

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student should be able to
- coherently and critically understand a multi-sector approach to development and be able to present their own ideas and opinions thereof in well-structured arguments among peers; and
- analise the role of the private sector, government and the NPO sector in the development process and communicate their findings orally and in written format using theory-driven arguments.

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- investigate and motivate the multi-sector approach to development;
- identify and explore the role of the private sector, government and the NPO sector in

the development process as proposed in the multi-sector approach;

- analyse, criticise and evaluate the contribution of different role players in case studies of development initiatives and make recommendations for improvement of contributions;
- critically reflect on the potential benefits for the private sector to contribute to development initiatives; and
- apply communication effectively to contribute to development outcomes of multi-sector development initiatives; and

present and communicate ideas, opinions, findings and recommendations on all of the above in a clear and understandable way

Module code: KCMO613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Development communication: fundamental approaches

Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to
- indicate a comprehensive knowledge, critical understanding and ethical reflection of the major theories in the field of development communication;
- research and analyse relevant case studies within the context of above-mentioned theories; and
- compile an academic research report and present research findings to peers.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments and projects — weight: 100%
Participation mark is module mark

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of Development communication and critical understanding and application of the most important theories in this field.

- identify and critically reflect on ethical issues and the applicability of theories in the field of Development communication.

- select a range of appropriate qualitative research methods to research and reflect on and then address complex problems in the field of Development communication.

- critically review information gathering, synthesis of data, evaluation and management processes in specialized contexts in order to evaluate cases studies and make recommendations.

- accurately, coherently and creatively present and communicate research results to peers and lectures with understanding and respect for intellectual property conventions and rules on plagiarism.

- operate effectively in a team and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of the participants in order to analyse and research the problem and present an applicable recommendation.

Module code: KCMO673	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Advanced Development Communication

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student should be able to
- indicate a comprehensive knowledge of the most important contexts in which development communication occurs;

- individually or in a group, use the major research methods in development to compile a profile of the political, economical, and social characteristics of a developing community and point out the implications for a development project;
- illustrate a coherent and critical understanding and application of the principles and implications of different theoretical approaches to development communication as it informs communication in various development initiatives;
- develop a communication strategy for a NGO , development project or CSR initiative by using communication strategy theory, development communication theory as well as the research methods in development;
- based on the communication strategy, apply the basic principles of project and media management to plan develop and manage a development project or CSR initiative from a communicative perspective within different contexts;
- illustrate an understanding of the role and function of messages for various forms of DTP (desktop publishing) and digital media in a development communication context and the ability to demonstrate the planning, formulation and execution of message strategies for such different media in practical development communication projects;
- demonstrate an understanding and application of the basic principles of web design and –management concerning development communication initiatives;
- illustrate an understanding and application of basic social media community engagement and – management in context of development communication initiatives; and
- plan and execute basic DTP projects as applicable to development communication initiatives.

Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods:
Assessment criteria:

Assessment criteria:
The student should be able to demonstrate that he/she has achieved this outcome if he/she can:
- identify, analyse and critically evaluate the different contexts in which development communication occurs and make suggestions as to which contexts it can be applied to;
- discuss, evaluate, select and apply relevant and appropriate research methods to study the profiles of developing communities and gain insight into relevant factors regarding development issues;
- incorporate information obtained through research methods when planning development initiatives;
- Critically evaluate the appropriateness and relevance of different theoretical approaches in addressing a variety of development issues;
- Critically analyse and evaluate NGO's, developmental project's or CSR initiative's communication strategy in support of the business strategy as well as sustainability goals and make recommendations on how the communication strategy could better support both;

- Develop a communication strategy based on this evaluation;
- Develop a communication plan, based on the communication strategy and manage the implementation of this plan.
- identify, analyse and critique the appropriateness and implementation of different types of print and digital communication media in different development communication case studies;
- conceptualise, design, and implement relevant creative message strategies for print and digital communication media concerning diverse development communication scenarios;
- develop, write and publish media contents based on creative message strategies, as applicable to different types of print, social, and web media platforms in the form of applied development communication settings.
- develop a framework for distinguishing between and evaluating the appropriateness of using different free and paid-for web media templates and platforms by non-profit organisations;
- self-publish and manage web media for a non-profit organisation by means of free prebuilt website templates or web blogging sites;
- identify and critically evaluate the appropriateness and use of different social media platforms, networks and tendencies in the form in non-profit case studies;
- self-publish and manage different social media platforms, networks and their communities and engagement for non-profit organisations in the form of case studies;
- develop and design basic DTP projects for a case study non-profit organisation, including media such as infographics and brochures..

Module code: KCMV671	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Video production

Module outcomes: Upon completion of the module, the student should be able to
- compare the current state of the documentary genre with its historical development;
- identify and apply various narrative structures of documentary video;
- apply the three act structure to selected documentary videos;
- write a documentary story in shooting script form;
- write a narration for a voice over artist;
- apply new developments in photography, digital single lens reflex cameras and software in documentary videos;
- shoot, edit and sweeten documentary videos for submission to selected national and international film festivals;
- comprehend the ethical and legal implications of digital sound- and image manipulation and identify problems regarding documentary films; and
- compare the editorial and ethical codes of different documentary broadcasters and channels with one another.

Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Assignments – weight: 100% Participation mark is module mark.

HUM.10.4   CREATIVE WRITING

Module code: SKRK671	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Genre Theory and Afrikaans Literary History for Creative Writers		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following: - broadened and deepened knowledge and understanding of the historical developments in selected literary genres from the beginning of the 20th century up till the present; - critical analysis of relevant literary texts in terms of applicable theoretical frameworks; - integration and contextualization of theory and text analyses in planned, methodical and accountable ways; - the ability to point out and critically discuss the manifestations of esthetical approaches in the chosen literary genres; - understanding of various points of view on values and ethics with reference to the relationship between texts, reality and value systems, thereby in a responsible manner developing own views in this regard; - the forming of own evaluations of analysed texts in accordance with standards that are considered ethical and professional in the field of literary studies.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time year module on campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments - weight: 60% Final examination 1 x 3hours - weight: 40%		

HUM.10.5   ENGLISH

Module Code: ENLG671 (32)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8
Title: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY AND MINI-DISSERTATION: LINGUISTICS		
Module Outcomes: The student should be able to - explain and distinguish between different kinds of research methods and designs - use a range of relevant electronic databases, Internet, and other research resources - draft research proposals which conform with generally-accepted norms and criteria - formulate valid and scholarly problem statements - construct/design research theses/hypotheses - write an extended research paper in which he/she demonstrates the ability to analyse linguistic phenomena - integrate other viewpoints and criticism of schools of thought, theories, views and trends into an independent argument - formulate a personal viewpoint logically and coherently while acknowledging and evaluating those of others in a responsible and scholarly manner - manage critical and scholarly discourse in fluent English and - transfer these skills to the writing of shorter papers in other English modules.		
Method of delivery: Contact		

Assessment Criteria:

Students master the outcomes of this module when they are able to
- explain and distinguish between different kinds of research methods and designs;
- use a range of relevant electronic databases, Internet, and other research resources;
- draft research proposals which conform with generally-accepted norms and criteria;
- formulate valid and scholarly problem statements;
- construct/design research theses/hypotheses;
- write an extended research paper in which he/she demonstrates the ability to analyse linguistic phenomena;
- integrate other viewpoints and criticism of schools of thought, theories, views and trends into an independent argument;
- formulate a personal viewpoint logically and coherently while acknowledging and evaluating those of others in a responsible and scholarly manner
- manage critical and scholarly discourse in fluent English; and transfer these skills to the writing of shorter papers in other English modules.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

Students submit a research proposal, literature review and other assignments that will contribute towards their mini-dissertations (see below).

Assessment Methods - Summative:

Students submit a mini-dissertation of approximately 13000 words.

Assessment Plan:

Formative and summative assessments contribute to the final module mark.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

Students submit a research proposal, literature review and other assignments that will contribute towards their mini-dissertations (see below).

Assessment Methods - Summative:

Students submit a mini-dissertation of approximately 13000 words.

Assessment Plan:

Formative and summative assessments contribute to the final module mark.

Module Code: ENLG672 (24)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8
Title: LINGUISTIC THEORY		

The student should be able to
- discuss a broad range of theoretical views about the way language can be approached as an object of scientific and scholarly investigation
- be able to evaluate conflicting views about the nature of language and formulate an own view
- be able to compare and relate selected theories and their key concerns
- be able to apply selected models of analysis emerging from different theoretical positions
- be knowledgeable about the assumptions, methods, advantages and limitations of selected theories so as to be able to develop a personal critique of these theories and
- be able to manage critical and theoretical discourse in fluent and fairly sophisticated English.

Assessment Criteria:

Students mater the outcomes of the module when they are able to

- discuss a broad range of theoretical views about the way language can be approached as an object of scientific and scholarly investigation
- evaluate conflicting views about the nature of language and formulate an own view
- compare and relate selected theories and their key concerns
- apply selected models of analysis emerging from different theoretical positions
- demonstrate knowledge about the assumptions, methods, advantages and limitations of selected theories so as to be able to develop a personal critique of these theories and
- manage critical and theoretical discourse in fluent and fairly sophisticated English.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

At least two substantial essays make up the participation mark.

Assessment Methods - Summative:

Examination or project

Assessment Plan English:

Formative and summative assessments contribute to the final module mark.

Module Code: ENLG674 (24)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8
Title: LINGUISTIC ANALYSIS AND CORPUS LINGUISTICS		

Module Outcomes English:
On completion of this module the student should
- explain the principles of organisation at different levels of linguistic organisation
- analyse linguistic structures and functions in depth
- identify and discuss the major publicly available corpora in English and evaluate their uses
- explain the principles of corpus design
- use appropriate software to analyse corpora
- analyse and interpret data on the lexical and grammatical levels in corpora, including the relationship between the two levels
- interpret the findings of linguistic analysis within a consistent theoretical framework.
.

Method of delivery: Contact

Assessment Criteria:

Students meet the outcomes of this module when they can
- explain the principles of organisation at different levels of linguistic organisation
- analyse linguistic structures and functions in depth
- identify and discuss the major publicly available corpora in English and evaluate their uses
- explain the principles of corpus design
- use appropriate software to analyse corpora
- analyse and interpret data on the lexical and grammatical levels in corpora, including the relationship between the two levels, and
- interpret the findings of linguistic analysis within a consistent theoretical framework.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

Students are evaluated throughout the year by means of essays, analyses and projects.

Assessment Methods - Summative:

Examination and/or project

Assessment Plan English:

Formative and summative assessment both contribute to the final module mark.

Module Code: ENLG675	Year module	NQFLevel: 8

(24)		

Title: ENGLISH SOCIOLINGUISTICS

Module Outcomes: On completion of this module the student should
- demonstrate a critical awareness of how language functions in society
- be able to identify and analyse variable language data in terms of its forms and uses
- identify, apply and evaluate models of varieties of English and
- evaluate language policy proposals and present a motivated viewpoint about the role of English in the South African society.

Method of delivery: Contact

Assessment Criteria:

Students master the outcomes of this module when they
- can demonstrate a critical awareness of how language functions in society
- are able to identify and analyse variable language data in terms of its forms and uses
- can identify, apply and evaluate models of varieties of English, and
- evaluate language policy proposals and present a motivated viewpoint about the role of English in the South African society.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

Essays, projects and presentations make up the participation mark.

Assessment Methods - Summative:

The combination of the semester mark and the examination mark constitutes the final year mark.

Assessment Plan English:

Formative and summative assessments contribute to the final module mark.

Module Code: ENLG679 (24)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8

Title: APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES

Module Outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
• explain the key issues in SLA
• explain the role of selected factors that influence SLA
• characterise interlanguage
• discuss and evaluate the universal grammar theory of SLA
• discuss the role of formal instruction in SLA
• distinguish between approaches and methods in language teaching
• describe and evaluate selected approaches and methods in language teaching, covering all four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening)
• design syllabi and teaching materials.

Method of delivery: Contact

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
• explain the key issues in SLA
• explain the role of selected factors that influence SLA
• characterise interlanguage;
• discuss and evaluate the universal grammar theory of SLA
• discuss the role of formal instruction in SLA
• distinguish between approaches and methods in language teaching

• describe and evaluate selected approaches and methods in language teaching, covering all four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening)
• design syllabi and teaching materials.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

Essays, projects and presentation make up the participation mark.

Assessment Methods - Summative:

A combination of the participation mark and the examination mark make up the final module mark.

Assessment Plan:

Formative and summative assessment contribute to the final module mark.

Module Code: ENLG680 (24)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8
Title: ACADEMIC LITERACY		

On completion of this module the student should be able to
- explain the various theoretical conceptions of academic literacy in higher education and formulate a point of view regarding controversies in this regard
- explain the various theoretical conceptions of the relationships between language and cognition at the higher education level and how these are reflected in theoretical conceptions of academic literacy
- describe and evaluate features of academic discourse in higher education
- conduct a needs analysis for an academic literacy course for higher education
- design an academic literacy course for higher education
- describe and evaluate teaching and learning methodologies for an academic literacy course in a higher education context
- design materials for an academic literacy course in a higher education context
- evaluate existing assessment instruments used for determining academic literacy in higher education and
- conduct research into academic literacy in higher education.

Method of delivery:	Contact

Assessment Criteria:

Students master the outcomes when they are able to
- explain the various theoretical conceptions of academic literacy in higher education and formulate a point of view regarding controversies in this regard
- explain the various theoretical conceptions of the relationships between language and cognition at the higher education level and how these are reflected in theoretical conceptions of academic literacy
- describe and evaluate features of academic discourse in higher education
- conduct a needs analysis for an academic literacy course for higher education
- design an academic literacy course for higher education
- describe and evaluate teaching and learning methodologies for an academic literacy course in a higher education context
- design materials for an academic literacy course in a higher education context
- evaluate existing assessment instruments used for determining academic literacy in higher education and
- conduct research into academic literacy in higher education.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

At least two essays make up the participation mark.

Assessment Methods - Summative:
Examination or project
Assessment Plan:
Formative and summative assessments contribute to the final module mark.

Module code: ENLG671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Research methodology and mini-dissertation: language		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to • explain and distinguish between different kinds of research methods and designs; • use a range of relevant electronic databases, Internet, and other research resources; • draft research proposals which conform with generally-accepted norms and criteria; • formulate valid and scholarly problem statements; • construct/design research theses/hypotheses; • write an extended research paper in which he/she demonstrates the ability to analyse linguistic phenomena; • integrate own viewpoints and criticism of schools of thought, theories, views and trends into an independent argument; • formulate a personal viewpoint logically and coherently while acknowledging and evaluating those of others in a responsible and scholarly manner; • manage critical and scholarly discourse in fluent English; • transfer these skills to the writing of shorter papers in other English courses.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Assignments — weight: 30% Mini-dissertation — weight: 70%		
Module code: ENLG672	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Linguistic theory		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should • be able to discuss a broad range of theoretical views about the way language can be approached as an object of scientific and scholarly investigation; • be able to evaluate conflicting views about the nature of language and formulate an own view; • be able to compare and relate selected theories and their key concerns; • be able to apply selected models of analysis emerging from different theoretical positions, • be knowledgeable about the assumptions, methods, advantages and limitations of selected theories so as to be able to develop a personal critique of these theories; • be able to manage critical and theoretical discourse in fluent and fairly sophisticated English.		
Method of delivery: Fulltime and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: ENLG673	Year course	NQF leve l: 8
Title: **The Study of Language**		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should: • be able to demonstrate theoretical and practical knowledge of the various components in the study of linguistics and the English language at an introductory level.		

Method of delivery:		

Assessment modes:

The student will demonstrate that he/she has achieved this outcome if he/she can:
- Discuss the theoretical knowledge of any three components in the study of language.
- Apply practical knowledge of the selected components

Module code: ENLG674	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Linguistic analysis and corpus linguistics

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to
- explain the principles of organisation at different levels of linguistic organisation;
- analyse linguistic structures and functions in depth;
- identify and discuss the major publicly available corpora in English and evaluate their uses;
- explain the principles of corpus design;
- use appropriate software to analyse corpora;
- analyse and interpret data on the lexical and grammatical levels in corpora, including the relationship between the two levels;
- interpret the findings of linguistic analysis within a consistent theoretical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ENLG675	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: English sociolinguistics

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should
- demonstrate a critical awareness of how language functions in society;
- be able to identify and analyse variable language data in terms of its forms and uses;
- be able to identify, apply and evaluate models of varieties of English; and
- be able to evaluate language policy proposals and present a motivated viewpoint about the role of English in the South African society.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: ENLG676	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: **Critical Language Awareness**

Module outcomes:

At the end of the module the learner should be able to:
- Compare critical language awareness with reading and listening comprehension
- Explain a few perspectives on critical language awareness
- Apply a framework for a critical analysis of a text
- Demonstrate how ideology in a verbal text could be reinforced by non-verbal elements in it.
- Conduct organizational research into critical language awareness
- Critique critical language awareness

Method of delivery:

Assessment modes: The learner will demonstrate that he/she has achieved this outcome if he/she can:
- Outline an overview of different perspectives on critical language awareness
- Write a logical and fluent essay on the options a speaker/writer makes in constructing a text
- Discuss the relations between verbal and non-verbal texts and between different texts within

- each of these types
- Present a research paper indicating how the ideology of an organization can influence its structure, policies, and practices
- Demonstrate why critical language awareness may need to be complemented by other viewpoints of language studies.

Module code: ENLG677	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: **Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis**

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should:
- be aware of and be able to explain the processes and rules underlying language use;
- conduct conversational analysis;
- be able to explain and use insights from pragma-linguistics and socio-pragmatics in the analysis of discourse.

Method of delivery:

Assessment modes:
The learner will demonstrate that he/she has achieved this outcome if he/she can:
- Apply rules underlying language use in different contexts
- Analyse spoken discourse
- Show understanding of pragmalinguistics and socio pragmatics in the analysis of discourse

Module code: ENLG678	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: **Textual Analysis**

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student should:
- Be able to read texts critically and analytically;
- Be able to apply their theoretical knowledge of linguistics to a practical analysis of literary and non-literary texts.

Method of delivery:

Assessment modes: The learner will demonstrate that he/she has achieved this outcome if he/she can:
- Demonstrate an ability to critique and analyse different texts,
- Apply theoretical knowledge of linguistics in analyzing literary and non literary texts.

Module code: ENLG679	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Applied language studies

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to
- explain the key issues in Second Language Acquisition (SLA);
- explain the role of selected factors that influence SLA
- characterise interlanguage;
- discuss and evaluate the universal grammar theory of SLA;
- discuss the role of formal instruction in SLA;
- distinguish between approaches and methods in language teaching;
- describe and evaluate selected approaches and methods in language teaching, covering all four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening);
- design syllabi and teaching materials.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 60%		
Examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		
Module code: ENLG680	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Academic literacy

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to
- explain the various theoretical conceptions of academic literacy in higher education and formulate a point of view regarding controversies in this regard;
- explain the various theoretical conceptions of the relationships between language and cognition at the higher education level and how these are reflected in theoretical conceptions of academic literacy;
- describe and evaluate features of academic discourse in higher education;
- conduct a needs analysis for an academic literacy course for higher education;
- design an academic literacy course for higher education;
- describe and evaluate teaching and learning methodologies for an academic literacy course in a higher education context;
- design materials for an academic literacy course in a higher education context;
- evaluate existing assessment instruments used for determining academic literacy in higher education;
- conduct research into academic literacy in higher education.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Examination 1X3 hours —   weight: 40%

Module code: ENLG681	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: **English For Specific Purposes**

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student should be able to
- describe ESP;
- distinguish between various types of ESP courses; and
- explain and apply different approaches to the teaching and learning of ESP.

Method of delivery:

Assessment modes: The learner will demonstrate that he/she has achieved this outcome if he/she can:
- Discuss the history of ESP/LSP
- Explain the importance of ESP
- Show an understanding of ESP by designing ESP courses for different contexts
- Discuss relevant approaches to teaching and learning of ESP

Module code: ENLG682	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Topics in English linguistics

Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should
- be able to demonstrate a thorough knowledge and understanding of selected trends and topics in linguistics; and
- be able to use the appropriate theoretical and descriptive frameworks to study selected aspects of the linguistics of the English language.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Examination 1X3 hours —   weight: 40%

Module code: ENLG683	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Forensic linguistics		

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- explain and discuss the theoretical principles underlying forensic linguistics as an academic field of study and as professional practice;
- apply relevant linguistic knowledge to address language-related issues in the English legal context;
- present a well-informed opinion on key issues in forensic linguistics, pertaining to aspects such as, but not limited to, authorship identification, trademark disputes, reliability of evidence and testimony and plagiarism;
- profile role players in legal disputes based on English sociolinguistic considerations;
- outline, motivate and apply forensic linguistic methods for textual analysis in English texts;
- interpret the findings of forensic linguistic analysis within an applicable theoretical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination — weight: 40%

Module code: ENLL671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Research methodology and mini-dissertation: literature		

Module outcomes On completion of this module the student should be
- knowledgeable about literary research methodologies in general;
- able to use a range of relevant electronic databases, Internet, and other research resources;
- able to draft research proposals which conform with generally-accepted norms and criteria;
- able to formulate valid and scholarly problem statements;
- able to construct/design research theses;
- able to write an extended research paper in which he/she demonstrates the ability to analyse literary texts and phenomena;
- able to integrate other viewpoints and criticism of schools of thought, theories, views and trends into a reasonably independent argument;
- able to formulate a personal viewpoint logically and coherently while acknowledging and evaluating those of others in a responsible and scholarly manner;
- able to manage critical and scholarly discourse in fluent and fairly sophisticated English;
- able to transfer these above skills to the writing of shorter papers in other English courses.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments — weight: 30%
Mini-dissertation — weight: 70%

Module code: ENLL672	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: **Research Project in English Studies**		

Module outcomes:

- Demonstrate the ability to make use of the available research tools to embark on directed research.
- To complete successfully a scholarly report on a relevant topic in English studies

Method of delivery:	

Assessment modes: The student will demonstrate that he/she has achieved this outcome if he/she can:
- write a viable research proposal for a research project such as a mini-thesis, masters dissertation and doctoral thesis.
- demonstrate a mastery of appropriate research skills by marshalling his or her arguments in a logical, coherent and persuasive manner.
- engage with the views of scholars in the appropriate tone and register of academic discourse.
- integrate his or her background reading into his or her thesis in a manner that enriches the argument.
- produce a dissertation or thesis is the appropriate language, style and register of academic discourse.

Module Code: ENLL671 (32)	**Year module**	**NQFLevel: 8**

Title: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY AND MINI-DISSERTATION: LITERATURE

On completion of this module the student should be
- knowledgeable about literary research methodologies in general
- able to use a range of relevant electronic databases, internet, and other research resources
- able to draft research proposals which conform with generally-accepted norms and criteria
- able to formulate valid and scholarly problem statements
- able to construct/design research theses/hypotheses
- able to write an extended research paper in which he/she demonstrates the ability to analyse literary texts
- able to integrate other viewpoints and criticism of schools of thought, theories, views and trends into a reasonably independent argument
- able to formulate a personal viewpoint logically and coherently while acknowledging and evaluating those of others in a responsible and scholarly manner
- able to manage critical and scholarly discourse in fluent and fairly sophisticated English and
- able to transfer these above skills to the writing of shorter papers in other English modules.

Method of Delivery: Contact

Assessment Criteria:
Students master the outcomes of this module when they
- are knowledgeable about literary research methodologies in general
- are able to use a range of relevant electronic databases, internet, and other research resources
- are able to draft research proposals which conform with generally-
- accepted norms and criteria
- are able to formulate valid and scholarly problem statements
- are able to construct/design research theses/hypotheses
- are able to write an extended research paper in which they
- demonstrate the ability to analyse literary texts
- are able to integrate other viewpoints and criticism of schools of thought, theories, views and trends into a reasonably independent argument
- are able to formulate a personal viewpoint logically and coherently while acknowledging and evaluating

those of others in a responsible and scholarly manner
are able to manage critical and scholarly discourse in
fluent and fairly sophisticated English and

- are able to transfer these above skills to the writing of
  shorter papers in other English

modules.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:
Students submit a research proposal, literature review and other
assignments that will support and contribute to their mini-
dissertations (see below).

Assessment Methods - Summative:
Students submit a 13000 word mini-dissertation.

Assessment Plan:
Formative and summative assessments contribute to the final module
mark.

Module Code: ENLL680 (24)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8

Title: TWENTIETH-CENTURY LITERATURE IN ENGLISH

Upon completion of this module, students should
- be knowledgeable about the complex dialectic between epistemological and ontological
  issues in representative twentieth-century texts
- be able to identify, describe, analyse and compare the textual characteristics of the
  selected texts and be able to relate these to the larger movements of the period
- be able to comment critically on the underlying philosophical assumptions and literary
  techniques evolving from the literary "trends" or "periods" of Modernism and
  Postmodernism
- be able to apply his/her knowledge of different theoretical approaches in their
  interpretations of narrative, poetic and dramatic texts
- be able to distinguish some major voices in twentieth-century British and American
  literature
- situate each poet, novelist or playwright studied within British and American literary culture
  of the period
- be able to analyse and interpret with some sophistication the variety of poetic voices
- be cognisant of relevant critical material in the field
- be able to discuss a broad range of theoretical views about the way language and
  literature can be approached as an object of scientific and scholarly investigation
- demonstrate an awareness of the complex genealogy of modern critical discourse and
- be able to describe with some sophistication the relationship between various theories and
  the issues which they deal with.

Method of Delivery:	Contact

Assessment Criteria:

Student meet the outcomes of the module when they
- are knowledgeable about the complex dialectic between epistemological and ontological
  issues in representative twentieth-century texts
- can identify, describe, analyse and compare the textual characteristics of the selected texts
  and be able to relate these to the larger movements of the period
- are able to comment critically on the underlying philosophical assumptions and literary
  techniques evolving from the literary "trends" or "periods" of Modernism and Postmodernism
- can apply his/her knowledge of different theoretical approaches in their interpretations of
  narrative, poetic and dramatic texts

- can distinguish some major voices in twentieth-century British and American literature - can situate each poet, novelist or playwright studied within British and American literary culture of the period - can analyse and interpret with some sophistication the variety of poetic voices - are cognisant of relevant critical material in the field - can discuss a broad range of theoretical views about the way language and literature can be approached as an object of scientific and scholarly investigation - are aware of the complex genealogy of modern critical discourse; and be able to describe with some sophistication the relationship between various theories and the issues which they deal with.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

At least two essay-type assignments.

Assessment Methods - Summative:

A bigger, comprehensive assignment or an exam.

Assessment Plan:

Formative and summative assessments contribute to the final module mark.

Module Code: ENLL673 (24)	Year module	NQFLevel: 8
Title: SOUTH AFRICAN POSTCOLONIAL LITERATURE IN ENGLISH		
Module Outcomes English: After completion of this module, students should - be able to construct and motivate a viable definition of the term "postcolonial" - be able to discuss recent trends in South African literature critically - be knowledgeable about important South African postcolonial writers in general - be able to discuss and refer to several seminal South African postcolonial authors in particular - be able to relate postcolonial writing to the South African context - be able to distinguish major voices in South African literature - engage critically with the questions of subjectivity and identity formation - be able to explore with some sophistication generic representations of postcolonial issues - be able to interpret selected poems, novels and autobiographies from the angles of race, class and gender - be cognisant of relevant and related theories; substantiate conclusions about the significance of applicable approaches and their value for contemporary South African society and - be cognisant of relevant critical material in the field.		
Method of Delivery: Contact		
Assessment Criteria: Students meet the outcomes when they can - construct and motivate a viable definition of the term "postcolonial" - discuss recent trends in South African literature critically - demonstrate knowledge of important South African postcolonial writers in general - discuss and refer to several seminal South African postcolonial authors in particular - relate postcolonial writing to the South African context - distinguish major voices in South African literature - engage critically with the questions of subjectivity and identity formation - explore with some sophistication generic representations of postcolonial issues - interpret selected poems, novels and autobiographies from the angles of race, class and gender - employ relevant and related theories, substantiate conclusions about the significance of		

applicable approaches and their value for contemporary South African society and
- demonstrate knowledge of relevant critical material in the field.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:
At least two essay-type assignments.

Assessment Methods - Summative:
A bigger, comprehensive essay or an exam.

Assessment Plan:
Formative and summative assessments contribute to
the final module mark.

Module code: ENLL 688	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: TOPICS IN ENGLISH LITERATURE

Module Outcomes English:
On completion of this module, the student should be
- able to place selected texts in their appropriate contexts
- cognizant of the relevant critical responses to the selected texts
- able to articulate responses to the selected texts, contexts, criticisms, and the interactions
  among those elements
- able to present responses correctly in appropriate academic formats.
•

Method of Delivery: Contact

Assessment Criteria:

Students meet the outcomes of the module when they
- are able to place selected texts in their appropriate contexts
- are cognizant of the relevant critical responses to the selected texts
- are able to articulate responses to the selected texts, contexts, criticisms, and the interactions among those elements
- are able to present responses correctly in appropriate academic formats.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:

At least two essay-type assignments

Assessment Methods - Summative:

A bigger, comprehensive essay, project or exam

Assessment Plan English:

Formative and summative assessments contribute to the final module mark.

Module code: ENLL690	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: SIX ROMANTICS: WRITING AND REVOLUTION

Module Outcomes English:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to
- demonstrate an historical appreciation of the period in relation to the works produced by the writers
- demonstrate an understanding of the intellectual currents of the age
- identify and compare the characteristics of each writer
- analyse selected Romantic texts in historically and culturally informed ways
- Show a familiarity with contemporary concerns and techniques of Romantic scholarship.
•

Method of Delivery: Contact

Assessment Criteria:
Student meet the outcomes of the module when they

- can demonstrate an historical appreciation of the period in relation to the works produced by the
writers
- can demonstrate an understanding of the intellectual currents of the age
- can identify and compare the characteristics of each writer
- can analyse selected Romantic texts in historically and culturally informed ways
- show a familiarity with contemporary concerns and techniques of Romantic scholarship.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:
At least two essay-type assignments

Assessment Methods - Summative:
A bigger, comprehensive essay

Assessment Plan English:
The formative and summative assesments make up the
final module mark.

Module code: ENLL691	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: CONTEMPORARY LITERARY THEORY

On completion of this module, the student should
- be aware of the development and complex genealogy of modern critical discourse
- be knowledgeable about a broad range of critical approaches to and theories of literature
- be cognizant of the foci, assumptions, methods, advantages and shortcomings of selected
  theories so as to develop a critique and evaluation of these selected theories
- be able to manage critical and theoretical discourse in fluent and sophisticated English.
-

Method of delivery: Contact

Assessment Criteria:
Student meets the outcomes of the module when they
- demonstrate an awareness of the development and
  complex genealogy of modern critical discourse
- are knowledgeable about a broad range of critical
  approaches to and theories of literature
- are cognizant of the foci, assumptions, methods,
  advantages and shortcomings of selected theories
  so as to develop a critique and evaluation of these
  selected theories
- are able to manage critical and theoretical
  discourse in fluent and sophisticated English.

Assessment Methods - Formal Formative:
At least two essay type assignments

Assessment Methods - Summative:
A bigger, comprehensive assignment, project or exam

Assessment Plan English:
Formative and summative assessments contribute to
  the
final module mark.

Module code: ENLL692	Year module	NQF Level:8

Title: FROM NARRATOLOGY TO NARRATIVITY

On completion of this module, the student should
- have a overview of classical narratological theories and be able to analyse texts in
accordance with such theories
- be cognizant of developments in the field of narratology

- understand postclassical narratological and narrativist theories and be able to analyse texts in accordance with such theories - demonstrate an understanding of the narratological complexity of new media texts, and specifically of graphic novels, comics, films and computer games, and be able to analyse such texts in light of current theory. •
Method of Delivery: Contact
Assessment Criteria: Students master the outcomes of the module when they - have a overview of classical narratological theories and be able to analyse texts in accordance with such theories - are cognizant of developments in the field of narratology - demonstrate understanding of postclassical narratological and narrativist theories and is able to analyse texts in accordance with such theories - demonstrate an understanding of the narratological complexity of new media texts, and specifically of graphic novels, comics, films and computer games, and be able to analyse such texts in light of current theory. Assessment Methods - Formal Formative: At least two essay-type assignments Assessment Methods - Summative: A bigger, comprehensive essay, project or exam Assessment Plan: Formative and summative assessments contribute to the final module mark.

HUM.10.6   FRENCH

Module code: FREN671 /FRN756	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: French literature (1): French and Francophone literary works in context		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following: • integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of French and Francophone literature in context and critical understanding and application of theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study. • an ability to interpret **French and Francophone** literary texts drawing on an in-depth knowledge of the applicable scientific methods and terminology, the genre, literary school and trend they represent. • an ability to identify theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study. • an ability to critically interrogate existing research within the field of **French and Francophone literature**, and review that knowledge and the manner in which it was produced. • understanding of the complex nature of knowledge of applying the above knowledge to other similar texts. • illustrate the above competencies by formulating well-founded and coherent arguments to fellow students in essays and oral seminars with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon		

during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:

At least two written individual and/or small group assigments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50%

Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: FREN672 /FRN764	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in **the methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language** and critical understanding and application of different approaches relevant to this field.
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge on different approaches to the teaching of French as a foreign language and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced.
- the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate methodologies used in a French foreign language.
- design a series of lesson plans in an innovative way drawing upon an in-depth knowledge of didactical methodologies and techniques relevant to this field.
- present a lesson to and successfully manage a heterogenous class.
- the ability to reflect upon different assessment methods and to apply these correctly to assess the progress of learners.
- critically evaluate his/her own teaching techniques and to make the necessary changes.
- effectively use technology in the classroom.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:

At least two written assigments and/or two oral exams , class observation - weight: 50%

Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: FREN673 /FRN762	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Principles and practice of professional translation

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of professional translation and critical understanding and application of theories and techniques relevant to this field.
- an ability to describe and critically interrogate and evaluate different theories of translation and the manner in which these theories came into being.
- an ability to select appropriate theoretical approaches and to apply these to translations.
- the level of mastery of general and specialised French applicable required for this profession.
- produce translations from and to French which are true to the meaning of the source text.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:		
At least two written individual and/or small group assigments and/or two oral exams - weight: 50%		
Written assignment - weight: 50%		

Module code: FREN674 /FRN763	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: French literature (2): Study of a given era or genre of French Literature

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of a given era or genre in French literature and critical understanding and application of theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study.
- an ability to interpret **French literary texts** drawing on an in-depth knowledge of the applicable scientific methods and terminology.
- an ability to interpret **French literary texts** drawing on an in-depth knowledge of representative authors, genres, themes and trends of a given period in French literature.
- an ability to identify theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study.
- an ability to critically interrogate existing research within this field, and review that knowledge and the manner in which it was produced.
- understanding of the complex nature of knowledge of applying the above knowledge to other similar texts.
- illustrate the above competencies by formulating well-founded and coherent arguments to fellow students in essays and oral seminars with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:		
At least two written assigments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50%		
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%		

Module code: FREN675 /FRN752	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Semantics and interpreting

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the fields of semantics and interpreting and critical understanding and application of theories and methodologies relevant to these fields.
- demonstrate a full understanding of the semantics and meaning of an oral or written text in its source language.
- demonstrate the above understanding by reformulating such a text correctly in the target language.
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge regarding interpreting techniques and critically evaluate and review, select and correctly apply interpreting techniques in a variety of contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
At least two written assigments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50%
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: FREN676 /FRN757	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Introduction to French Linguistics

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of French linguistics and critical understanding and application of theories relevant to this field.
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge on theoretical linguistic frameworks and critically evaluate and review that knowledge.
- an ability to apply the above knowledge when selecting an appropriate theoretical linguistic framework in order to analyse a diverse corpus of texts.
- an ability to reflect critically upon language and its functioning by means of text commentary.
- analyse semantic and stylistic aspects of texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
At least two written assigments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50%
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: FREN679 /FRN759	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: **Research methodology and mini-dissertation : Research on a chosen topic in French**

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate that he/she is a competent researcher, which means that he/she will be able to demonstrate the following:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of French studies and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies, techniques relevant to research.
- understanding the complex nature of the research process and apply this in his/her own research.
- design a research project of his/her own and write a research proposal for that project.
- complete an individual research project in an accurate, coherent, appropriate, well motivated way with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.
- function as a member of a broader academic community by communicating in a manner appropriate for this level of study his/her research findings to peers and other researchers during oral seminars and/or presentations.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Meetings as agreed upon by individual students and supervisors.

Assessment methods:
Research methodology: assignments and exam (1x3 hours) — weight 25%
Mini-dissertation – weight 75%

HUM.10.7   GERMAN

Module code: DTS752	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: German linguistics		

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of foundational concepts of German linguistics;
- independently evaluate methods of linguistic text analysis as well as approaches and theories of language acquisition and learning;
- demonstrate an ability to identify, analyze and deal with complex problems of text structure and text reference as well as cognitive problems of language processing;
- evaluate opinions and be aware of social and ethical implications with regards to the linguistic analysis of texts as well as the human ability to acquire or learn language.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: GERM679 (NWU) / DTS754 (UP)	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Research methodology and mini-dissertation on a chosen topic in German

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should demonstrate that he/she is a competent researcher, which means that he/she will be able to demonstrate the following:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of German studies and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies, techniques relevant to research in order to write independently a research report;
- understanding the complex nature of the research process and apply this in his/her own research;
- the ability to recognize, describe and apply different views on research;
- the ability to describe the research process and apply it with regard to his/her own research;
- the ability to base his/her projects on good research practises in order to attain reliable results;
- design a research project of his/her own and write a research proposal for that project;
- complete an individual research project in an accurate, coherent, appropriate, well-motivated way with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism;
- function as a member of a broader academic community by communicating in a manner appropriate for this level of study his/her research findings to peers and other researchers during oral seminars and/or presentations.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented through Internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. Introductory sessions on the research process and on research methodology. Independent writing with the support of the study advisor.

Assessment methods:
Research methodology: assignments and exam (1x3 hours) — weight 30%
Mini-dissertation – weight 70%

Module code: GERM671 (NWU) / DTS755 (UP)	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study and the history of

German literature		
Module outcomes:		
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate - an integrated knowledge and engagement in foundational concepts of German literary scientific analysis and periods of German literature since 1600; - the ability to critically interrogate and evaluate canonical texts with relevant literary terminology according to their literary features and historical context; - the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of literary concepts to reflect on and address complex or abstract problems regarding the analysis of literary concepts and historical contexts of German literature; - the ability to critically judge and evaluate opinions within German literary studies to change own opinions based on social and ethical implications with regards to German literary texts.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.		
Assessment methods:		
Oral exam (panel) plus two written assignments - weight: 50% Semester exam 1x 3 hours - weight: 50%		
Module code: GERM672 (NWU) / DTS756	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Title: German literature (2): German literature of the 18th and 19th centuries		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to - demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of canonical literary texts of the classical period of German literature; - independently evaluate canonical texts with relevant literary terminology according to their literary features and historical context; - demonstrate an ability to identify, analyse and deal with the history of ideas of the 18th and 19th century German literary topics; - evaluate opinions and is aware of social and ethical implications with regards to German literary texts of that period.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.		
Assessment methods:		
Two written assignments, two oral exams (panel) - weight: 50% Semester exam 1x 3 hours - weight: 50%		
Module code: GERM672 (NWU) / DTS757	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: German literature (3): German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries		
Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate the following: - integrated knowledge of a) selected German literary texts from the 20th and 21st centuries, and b) applicable literary theories with a view to analyze and evaluate these texts by means of different methodologies and engage with these theories in order to develop critical understanding of the intricate nature and complexity of German Literature at this level; - the ability to critically examine multiple secondary sources of knowledge within the field of literary study and critically evaluate and review that knowledge as part of the process of establishing independent interpretations of the German texts;		

- the ability to critically reflect on the ethical conduct within the social, cultural and historical environs of the fictional worlds of the literary texts and the relevance and applicability thereof to real life;
- accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of innovative and new professional essays and research findings with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism;
- self-monitoring and –motivation with regards to the reading of the primary texts, initial basic understanding of such texts, class preparation for discussion and further analysis and writing.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.	
Assessment methods: Two written assignments, two oral exams (panel) - weight: 50% Semester exam 1x 3 hours - weight: 50%	

Module code: GERM673 (NWU) / DTS 758 (UP)	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: German literature **(4): Gender and power in German literature**

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student demonstrate the following:
- integrated knowledge and engagement about the themes gender, sex and power;
- an ability to critically interrogate a range of German texts with relevant literary terminology within the field of gender studies, and critically evaluate and review the knowledge and the manner in which gender- and power-related features and historical context are portrayed;
- the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of gender-related theories and to reflect on and then address complex problems regarding the history of gender-related ideas and questions of German literary topics;
- the ability to critically judge complex problems regarding gender and power within literary contexts in an ethically acceptable way and to propose constructive change where applicable;
- the ability to operate effectively within a team and manage a group in a research-related context and the demonstration of logical and critical understanding of the roles of all group members in order to solve any given practical tasks and taking responsibility for task outcomes and the application of appropriate sources;
- the ability to present findings in an accurate, coherent oral and written presentation to a peer audience.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Assessment methods:
At least two written assigments, two oral exams (panel) - weight: 50%
Written assignment and oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: DTS753	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: D**idactics of the teaching of German as a foreign language**

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to
- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of methodologies and didactics in teaching German as a foreign language;
- independently evaluate methodological approaches in foreign language teaching;
- demonstrate an ability to identify, analyze and deal with problems and challenges

	in lesson planning;	
	• evaluate all opinions from his or her own well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications with regard to the teaching of heterogeneous classes.	

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final exam 1X 3 hours — weight: 40%

HUM.10.8   DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

Module code: HDEV614	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: History of Development		

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:
    • Articulate the importance of the various contested concept of development;
    • Explain importance of the changing context and implecations for measuring development, the actors in developmentand the relationship between the developed and developing world.		

Method of delivery: Formal		

Assessment Criteria:
Evidence(in the form of written assignments, tests and examinations) must show that the learner:
    • Understands the importance of the contested concept of development.
    • Can measure development and explain the changing context and implication of measuring development.		

Assessment modes: One test, two assignment, one 3-hour end of semester writtenExamination.		
Module code: HDEV612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Theories of Development		

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:
    • Articulate the importance of the various theories of development.
    • Analyse various conceptualization of development and their implications on socio-economic development.
    • Explain the recent reformulations.		

Method of delivery: Formal		

Assessment criteria:
Evidence(in the form of written assignments, tests and examinations) must show that the learner:
    • Demonstrate knowledge of the theories of development;
    • Analyse various conceptualization of development and their implications for socio-economic development;
    • Explain recent formulations of development.		

Assessment modes: One test, two assignment, one 3-hour end of semester written Examination.		
Module code: HDEV615	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Development Policy and Strategy		

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:
- Critically analyse development strategies and policies ;
- Explain the role of development planning in the process of development;
- Analyse problems and issues(endogenous or exogenous) of development strategies in the Third World;
- Identify methods of development planning, project implementation and evaluation.

Method of delivery: Formal

Assessment criteria:
Evidence(in the form of written assignments, tests and examinations) must show that the learner:
- Identify and analyse development strategies and policies;
- Design relevant development policies and strategies;
- Explain the role of development planning in the process of development;
- Identify methods of development planning, project implementation and evaluation.

Assessment modes:
One test, two assignment, one 3-hour end of semester written Examination.

Module code: HDEV624	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Theories and Strategies of Rural and Urban Development

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:
- Analyse the rural and urban socio-economic conditions and problems.
- Identify and analyse the rural and urban development.
- Compare the urban economy and the agrarian system.
- Analyse the linkages between urban economy agrarian systems.
- Analyse the integrated rural development strategy.
- Explain the principles of community development.
- Analyse communication, facilitation, motivation and mediation skills.

Method of delivery: Formal

Assessment criteria:
Evidence(in the form of written assignments, tests and examinations) must show that the learner:
- Analyse the rural and urban socio-economic conditions and problems.
- Identify, analyse and design rural and urban development intervention strategies.
- Analyse the linkages between the urban economy and agrarian systems.
- Explain the flaws and strengths of the integrated rural development programme.
- Identify main actors in community development and their specific roles.
- Apply communication, motivation and mediation skills in facilitating community development.

Assessment modes: Formative and Summative

Module code: HDEV671	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:
- Produce a Research proposal.
- Conduct an independent research and report on it.

Method of delivery: Formal

Assessment criteria:
Conduct independent or group research.

Assessment modes: Written Research Project is examined

HUM.10.9   TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETING SETWANA

Module code: HHIT672	Year course	NQF level: 8
Setlhogo: Hisetori ya bofetoledi le boitšhomolodi mo mefameng e e farologaneng		
Maikaelelo: Go neela baithuti magonego a a tseneletseng a tlhaeletsano (go akaretswa le puokao/puotshwao).		
Mokgwa wa go ruta: Dikamuso. Dipatlisiso, dipuisano, tiragatso, le dithutano.		
Mekgwa ya tlhatlhobo: Diteko, Ditiro, tlhatlhabo le seabe sa moithuti, dipatlisiso.		
Module code: HHTI 673	Year course	NQF level: 8
Setlhogo: Puo le lemorago la phetolelo le Botšhomolodi		
Maikaelelo: Go tlamela baithuti ka kitso e e tseneletseng ya puo le lemorago la yona.		
Mokgwa wa go ruta: Dikamuso, dipatlisiso		
Mekgwa ya tlhatlhobo: Diteko, Ditiro, tlhatlhobo le seabe sa moithuti mo dithutong.		
Module code: HHTI 674	Year course	NQF level: 8
Setlhogo: Ditiori le ditheo tsa bofetolodi le botšhomolodi		
Maikaelelo: Go tlamela baithuti ka ditiori le ditheo tsa go fetolela le go tšhomolola.		
Mokgwa wa go ruta: Dikamuso, dipatlisiso, tiragatso		
Mekgwa ya tlhatlhobo: Ditiro, tiragatso, tlhatlhobo le patlisiso		
Module code: HHTI 675	Year course	NQF level: 8
Setlhogo:Bokwalathanodi le botlhamamareo		
Maikaelelo: Go tlamela baithuti ka kitso e e maleba ya go tlhama mareo a mašwa a a ka tlhaloganngwang ke babui ba puophetolelo. Go ba kgontsha go tlhama le go rulaganya dibukafoko.		
Mokgwa wa go ruta: Dikamuso, dipatlisiso le tiragatso		
Mekgwa ya tlhatlhobo: Diteko, ditiro, tlhatlhobo le seabe sa moithuti mo dithutong.		
Module code: HHTI 676	Year course	NQF level: 8
Setlhogo: Bofetoledi		
Maikaelelo: Go neela baithuti magonego a a tseneletseng a bofetoledi, borulaganyi le botseleganyi jwa dikwalo.		
Mokgwa wa go ruta: Dikamuso, dipatlisiso, tiragatso le dithutano.		
Mekgwa ya tlhatlhobo: Diteko, ditiro, tlhatlhobo le seabe sa moithuti, dipatlisiso.		
Module code: HHTI 677	Year course	NQF level: 8
Setlhogo: Botšhomolodi		
Maikaelelo: Go tlamela baithuti ka kitso e e tseneletseng ya botšhomolodi		
Mokgwa wa go ruta: Dikamuso, dipatlisiso, dipuisano, tiragatso le dithutano		
Mekgwa ya tlhatlhobo: Diteko, ditiro, tlhatlhobo le seabe sa moithuti mo dithutong.		
Module code: HHTI 678	Year course	NQF level: 8
Setlhogo: Puo le setso		
Maikaelelo: tlamela baithuti ka kitso ya Puo le Setso		
Mokgwa wa go ruta: Dikamuso le dipatlisiso		
Mekgwa ya tlhatlhobo: Diteko, ditiro, tlhatlhobo le seabe sa moithuti mo dithutong.		
Module code: HHTI 679	Year course	NQF level: 8
Setlhogo: Puo le molao		
Maikaelelo: Go neela baithuti kitso tebang le tsamaiso ya semolao ka puo, le go ba tlamela ka magonego a puo ya semolao le tlhamo ya dipholisi tsa puo.		
Mokgwa wa go ruta: Dikamuso le dipatlisiso.		
Mekgwa ya tlhatlhobo: Diteko, ditiro, tlhatlhabo le seabe sa moithuti mo dithutong.		

HUM.10.10 INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Module code: HIRL611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Advanced Theories of International Politics		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to Advanced Theories of International Politics		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars		
Assessment modes: Test/Assignment/Presentation; Participation in group discussion and examination		
Module code: HIRL612	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Foreign Policy Formulation and Negotiation		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to Foreign Policy Formulation and Negotiation		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars.		
Assessment modes: Test/Assignment/Presentation; Participation in group discussion and examination		
Module code: HIRL613	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: International Political Economy		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to International Political Economy		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars		
Assessment modes: Test/Assignment/Presentation; Participation in group discussion and examination		
Module code: HIRL621	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Regional Studies		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to Regional Studies		
Method of delivery: .Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars		
Assessment modes: Test/Assignment/Presentation; Participation in group discussion and examination		
Module code: HIRL622	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Security and Global Transformation		
Module outcomes: To expose to security issues and global transformation		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars		
Assessment modes: Test/Assignment/Presentation; Participation in group discussion and examination		
Module code: HIRL623	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching Seminars		
Assessment modes: Test/Assignment/Presentation; Participation in group discussion and examination		

HUM.10.11 HISTORY

Module code: HIST613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: The method and theory of history		
Module outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate: • an understanding of the nature of history as a scientific discipline; • proficiency of knowledge pertaining to aspects of methodology applying to the discipline of history; • the ability to identify, analyse and interpret historical resources containing information pertaining to the past;		

- the skill to identify and apply certain theoretical underpinnings in the discipline and related fields of investigation in the humanities and social sciences.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- demonstrate in-depth knowledge and an informed engagement with methodological strategies relevant to the discipline of history;
- render a critical understanding of and the ability to apply theories which are helpful in interpreting and explaining the past;
- exercise the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of historical knowledge, including the application of external and internal source criticism, and understand the use of different types of sources for historical research;
- demonstrate an awareness of available software tools and database resources and their potential to enhance historical research and knowledge production in the digital era;
- show a critical understanding of the complex nature of historical knowledge and its application in different contexts;
- demonstrate an informed knowledge of theories relevant for historical research and how to apply these theories in the contexts of the discipline of history;
- select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of skills, techniques and methods in history to develop a research proposal for a research essay or mini-dissertation that includes quantitative and qualitative research strategies;
- progress to the application of advanced research skills by selecting and implementing historical and integrative methods for effectively executing a planned research design, and reporting research findings and producing conclusions in an acceptable academic format including a reliable bibliography and reference system.

The student must progress to the ability to:

- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate innovative and new professional dimensions of method in historical research, while also understanding and respecting intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team or manage a team involved in dealing with a research question in the field of history; demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles/elements relevant in order to respond to the research question(s); monitor the progress of the team and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- demonstrate self-regulated learning skills in the drafting of a research proposal and the completion of a research project.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST614	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: The history of histories: Historiography

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the candidates should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge of World-, African and South African traditions and trends of historical writing;
- to identify, analyse and critique various schools and trends in the writing of history, by focusing on World, African and South African historiographical traditions up to modern times;
- the importance of historiographical developments for our understanding of history as a discipline today.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- display specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research and practices within the integrated knowledge field of World, African, and South African historiography;
- critically interrogate World, African, and South African sources of knowledge within the field of historiography, and to evaluate and review both the knowledge and the way the knowledge was produced with a view to understand the importance of historiography;
- efficiently select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate trends and schools in World, African, and South African historiography with a view to achieve a broad knowledge of the history of historical writing;
- grasp the acquired knowledge and skill to analyse, select and effectively apply the scientific research methods applicable to historiography to reflect on and then address complex or abstract questions historians have grappled with through the ages, especially regarding African approaches to historiography and History;
- demonstrate a capacity for sustained research by selecting and implementing the relevant methodology and skills when engaging in a historiographical study to effectively execute a planned research report and produce conclusions in the form of a formal academic paper, including the use of electronic resources as required by the digital humanities.

The student must progress to the ability to:
- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- perform the accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of themes pertaining to trends in World, African and South African historiography to the academic community of historians and post-graduate students with an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team or manage a team engaged in the study of a topic in the field of historiography demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all elements relevant to the team-based context, and monitor the progress of the team and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- obtain self-regulated learning skills relevant for semi-independent historical research and the effective management of learning resources with an emphasis on primary documents and digital humanities.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam: Research project — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: A selected theme in South African history

Module-outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- expert knowledge of and insight into the selected theme from South African history;
- an efficiency to engage with the required methodologies in research;
- a capacity to identify and collect scientific knowledge relevant to the selected theme;
- the skill to analyse and interpret historical resources containing information pertaining to the selected theme, write a research essay in an academic format and present its findings.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- show competency in engaging with relevant historical issues pertaining to the selected theme;
- explore the applicable research methodologies of history as discipline relevant to the selected theme;
- exercise the ability to critically interrogate multiple and diverse sources of knowledge in order to extract and use the information contained in different sources for a selected research project;
- have an informed conceptual understanding of the selected theme from South African history starting with a thorough analysis of the different facets of the theme within its historical context;
- develop the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of implementation of a range of skills, techniques and methods as required in history with a view to explore in research a theme that includes quantitative and qualitative research strategies; take research ethics into consideration; apply the standard methodology of history including external and internal source criticism; and be aware of approaches to research history in the digital era;
- progress to an advanced research level and report research findings by producing critical analysis and conclusions in an acceptable academic format.

The student must progress to the ability to:
- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- effectively communicate research results, while understanding and respecting intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team or manage a team engaged in the study of a selected theme of South African history, demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the elements relevant in order to respond to a research question(s) under study, monitor the progress of the team and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- obtain self-regulated learning skills appropriate for the selected theme.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: A selected theme in African history

Module-outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- an ability to collect scientific knowledge on concepts, methods, theories and trends pertaining to a selected theme in African history;
- an ability to engage in an academic discussion with peers on the selected theme;
- competence in the skill and practices of historical research when dealing with the selected theme.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they have acquired:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the different facets of the selected theme of African history, taking cognisance of relevant theories, including the postcolonial theory;
- critical understanding of the multifaceted nature of African society and history through the lens of a specific topic relating to precolonial, colonial, and/or post-colonial Africa;
- the ability to select, apply and implement a range of appropriate historical perspectives and approaches towards African history with a special emphasis on theories enabling a better understanding of current research in the discipline and

context of African history;
- the ability to select and effectively apply carefully supervised historical methods of enquiry to reflect on and then address complex problems pertaining to African history and contribute to positive change within practice through engaging in a transformative manner with relevant theories;
- the ability to employ supervised research skills by selecting a problem relevant to the specific African focus, select and implement historical methodology to effectively execute a planned research report, and produce research findings in the form of a formal historical paper.

The student must progress to the ability to:
- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate historical perspectives on African history to lecturers and peers by displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team in the context of the selected theme in African history and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all persons in the team, monitor the progress of the process and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- display the ability to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources.

| Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time |

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST627	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: A selected theme in world history

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- advanced knowledge of the selected theme in accordance with the theory and method relevant to World history;
- an ability to engage in the practices of systematic and skilled disciplined thinking concerning a selected theme in World history related to the identification, analysis and evaluation of historical issues;
- competence to draw generalisations from the selected theme and apply them in a local/national/regional context.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- integrate knowledge and engage with a specialised topic focusing on world history and demonstrate a critical understanding and application of selected theories and methodologies relevant to the selected theme;
- demonstrate a critical understanding of a selected topic in world history and its relevance for current events;
- select, apply and implement a range of appropriate historical perspectives and approaches applicable to a specific topic of world History within the context of history as discipline;
- demonstrate the ability to select and effectively apply appropriate historical methods of enquiry to reflect on and address a specific problem pertaining to a selected theme of world history involving a critical analysis of contemporary world events and problems;
- apply specialised research skills by selecting a problem relevant to the specific world history focus and selecting and implementing historical methodology to effectively execute a planned research report and produce research findings in the form of a

formal historical paper.

The student must progress to the ability to:

- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate historical perspectives on a selected theme of world history to lecturers and peers, while displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team in the study of the selected theme in World history, demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all team members, monitor the progress of the process and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- display the ability to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST628	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Project in historical research

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- an ability to undertake, develop and complete a research project of limited scope through the phases of a) identifying a research theme b) by collecting information (heuristics); c) evaluating the information (internal and external source criticism); and interpreting the data (hermeneutics/analysis);
- competence and efficiency in the use of the historical method to report on the findings in an informed, articulate, ethical manner that reflects integrity, veracity and an insightful interpretation and presentation of existing knowledge on the selected topic.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- select and design a focused and demarcated research topic in a chosen field of History within one or more clearly stated and reviewed historiographical traditions;
- critically describe and engage with various historiographical perspectives and theoretical underpinnings of history as a discipline, relevant to the selected topic of research;
- demonstrate advanced hermeneutic knowledge of and insight into the complexities surrounding the process of historical research with the view to apply historical research methods to the selected topic;
- skilfully collect and select appropriate source material, preferably inclusive of primary (archival) sources, and apply the historical methodology of internal and external criticism and the integration of sources in a formal academic manner;
- analyse, evaluate and synthesise information through the application of historical research methods while also taking account of relevant theory and broader historical contexts and impacts;
- demonstrate excellent writing skills, adherence to a strong line of argumentation and succeed in adhering to the requirements of narrative, descriptive and theoretical historical writing;
- effectively execute a research paper adhering to the requirements of excellent scholarship and present research findings in the form of both a written and oral report.

The student must progress to the ability to:

- to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate new

221

research in written and oral format to the academic community of historians and post-graduate students with an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism; and

- apply self-regulated learning skills, specifically semi-independent historical research and effective management of learning resources with an emphasis on primary documents.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST628	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Project in historical research

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- an ability to undertake, develop and complete a research project of limited scope through the phases of a) identifying a research theme b) by collecting information (heuristics); c) evaluating the information (internal and external source criticism); and interpreting the data (hermeneutics/analysis);
- competence and efficiency in the use of the historical method to report on the findings in an informed, articulate, ethical manner that reflects integrity, veracity and an insightful interpretation and presentation of existing knowledge on the selected topic.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- select and design a focused and demarcated research topic in a chosen field of History within one or more clearly stated and reviewed historiographical traditions;
- critically describe and engage with various historiographical perspectives and theoretical underpinnings of history as a discipline, relevant to the selected topic of research;
- demonstrate advanced hermeneutic knowledge of and insight into the complexities surrounding the process of historical research with the view to apply historical research methods to the selected topic;
- skilfully collect and select appropriate source material, preferably inclusive of primary (archival) sources, and apply the historical methodology of internal and external criticism and the integration of sources in a formal academic manner;
- analyse, evaluate and synthesise information through the application of historical research methods while also taking account of relevant theory and broader historical contexts and impacts;
- demonstrate excellent writing skills, adherence to a strong line of argumentation and succeed in adhering to the requirements of narrative, descriptive and theoretical historical writing;
- effectively execute a research paper adhering to the requirements of excellent scholarship and present research findings in the form of both a written and oral report.

The student must progress to the ability to:

- to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate new research in written and oral format to the academic community of historians and post-graduate students with an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism; and
- apply self-regulated learning skills, specifically semi-independent historical research and effective management of learning resources with an emphasis on primary documents.

Module code: HISS621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Regional and local history in South Africa

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to understand and debate the transnational historiography related to demarcated and cross border regions and local spaces in South Africa;
- an efficiency to engage with integrative multidisciplinary methodologies in research;
- insight in, and a capacity to, identifying and collecting scientific knowledge;
- the skill to analyse and interpret historical resources containing information pertaining to the selection of themes or phenomena under study against global influences.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- show competency in engaging with the transnational historiography related to demarcated and cross border regions and local spaces in South Africa on a macro and micro level covering the 17th to the 21st century;
- explore integrative multidisciplinary research methodologies (such as interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary) in doing regional and local history on a micro and macro level by also uncovering its global impact on South Africa;
- exercise the ability to critically interrogate multiple and diverse sources of knowledge in the research approach (by means of critical reading and analysis according to the historical method) and practice of themes or phenomena related to the histories of regions, while also critically evaluate and review its historiographical development, and the impact of theme/phenomenon specific research methodologies globally;
- have an informed conceptual understanding of what regional and local history is, its positioning and methodology in History, and its integrative nature in demarcated or borderless regions in which a broad variety of contexts and fields as themes or phenomena can apply such as land, race, class; gender; health; wellbeing; environmental pollution; violence; service delivery; heritage; culture and indigenous knowledge systems;
- develop the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of implementation of a range of skills, techniques and methods as required in History with a view to explore in research a theme that include quantitative and qualitative research strategies; that consider the importance of research ethics; that follow a regional or local history-specific methodology; that apply the standard methodology in History such as external and internal source criticism; have informed knowledge on integrative multidisciplinary research methodologies and how to consider these in the context of a theme's or phenomenon's history in a macro, micro or borderless setting; and doing history in the digital era and familiarize with the wide variety and availability of sources on regions and local spaces;
- progress to an advanced research level by effectively executing regional or local research on a macro or micro or borderless boundary level related to a theme or phenomenon; report research findings that includes methodological, historiographical and theme-/phenomenon specific biographic and historiographic information; to produce critical analysis and conclusions in an acceptable academic format. In the process the creative pioneering of a unique space-specific bibliography is required.

The student must progress to the ability to:

- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- communicate, in an innovative way, the dimension-specific features of research in regional and local history accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively, with considerations of integrative methodologies and branch-specific historiography, while also understanding and respect intellectual property conventions, copyright principles

and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team or manage a team in any given discipline-related context and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the elements relevant in order to respond to a research question(s) under study, monitoring the progress of the team and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources as obtained from a diverse and integrative context (inclusive of indigenous knowledge systems); and
- comply to self-regulated learning skills such as identifying how integrative methodologies in practice (interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary) relate to the integrative multidisciplinary method of regional and local History in a research project as practical application, and the effective management of critically selecting the application of resources.

Module code: HISS622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Gender history in South Africa

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- an ability to collect scientific knowledge on concepts, methods, theories and trends in gender histories in Africa, against a substantial understanding of the field globally;
- specialist knowledge and understanding of gender history and theory in its variety of forms under masculinity and femininity;
- efficiency in engaging and critiquing masculinity and femininity in diverse multicultural contexts with a strong Southern African emphasis (including contingencies of gender; binary oppositions; discourse; insight into the place and agency of African women inclusive of Afrikaner women in South Africa);
- competence in the skill and practices of History when dealing with sources in gender histories.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in African women's history and critical understanding and application of the writing of history from below relevant to the study of African history, including gender and decolonial theory;
- critical understanding of the multifaceted nature of African society and history through the lens of a specific topic relating to precolonial, colonial, and/or post-colonial Africa;
- the ability to select, apply and implement a range of appropriate historical perspectives and approaches towards African history with a special emphasis on decolonial and gender theory to better understand and transform current research in the African historical disciplinary context;
- the ability to select and effectively apply carefully supervised historical methods of enquiry to reflect on and then address complex problems pertaining to African history and contribute to positive change within practice through engaging in a transformative manner with decolonial and gender theory;
- supervised research skills by selecting a problem relevant to the specific African focus and selecting and implementing historical methodology to effectively execute a planned research report and produce research findings in the form of a formal historical paper.

The student must progress to the ability to:
- the ability to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of creative, transformative and new historical perspectives on African history to lecturers and peers by displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team in any given discipline-related context and

demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all persons to collectively integrate and present research on African history, monitoring the progress of the process and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources; and

- displaying the ability to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources.

Module code: HISS623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Culture and heritage studies in global contexts

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- advanced knowledge of the cause-effect relationship associated with global migration and human settlement, and the relationship between culture, heritage, archaeology and anthropology, architecture, art, as well as cultural heritage and tourism [This cultural-oriented research in South Africa is conducted with reference to global multi-disciplinary periodisation];
- an ability to engage in the practices of systematic and skilled trans disciplinary team work, and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all persons to collectively integrate and present research on global/world history, monitoring the progress of the process and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources;
- the advanced skills of critical analysis and interpretation of primary source materials, including written documents, as well as oral, artistic and visual materials; and the ability to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary; and
- an applied competence to display the ability to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources, by writing essays of honours history standard within the basic principles of writing a research report, by displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism and the presentation of a visual (PowerPoint) within the framework of the course.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- critically understand and apply theories and methodologies relevant to the cause-effect relationship associated with migration and human settlement, and the relationship between culture, heritage, archaeology, and anthropology, architecture, art, as well as cultural heritage and tourism [within set multi-disciplinary periodisation];
- operate effectively within a trans disciplinary team and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all persons to collectively integrate and present research on global/world history, monitoring the progress of the process and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources;
- select and effectively apply the skills learned at undergraduate level in: the critical analysis and interpretation of primary source materials, including written documents, as well as oral, artistic and visual materials; the ability to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary; and

- to display supervised research skills to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources, by writing essays of honours history standard within the basic principles of writing a research report, by displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism and the presentation of a visual (PowerPoint) within the framework of the course.

HUM.10.12 POPULATION STUDIES

Module code: HPOP611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Introduction to the History of World Population Trends and Patterns An Overview. Introduction to Substantive Issues in Population Studies.

Module outcomes: To introduce nature, pattern, causes and consequences of the world population growth and its sub divisions including Africa.

Intended Outcomes:At the end of the modules the student will, be able to:
- Demonstrate an understanding of the demographic make up of the world, regionsand South Africa.
- Appreciate an understanding of substantive issues in Popiulation Studies.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials

Assessment modes: Formative and summative

Module code: HPOP612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Introduction to the Dynamics of Population Change

Module outcomes: To introduce students to basic demographic concepts and measures needed for understanding population dynamics and provide an overview of the multidisciplinary nature of demography as a subject of study.

Intended learning outcomes: At the end of the modules, the student will be able to:
- Understand the relevance of demography/population studies in sustainable development.
- Evaluate and adjust demographic data.
- Apply and interpret demographic measures.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials

Assessment modes: Formative and summative

Module code: HPOP 613	Semester 1	NQF level:7

Title: Economic-Population Growth Models

Module outcomes: The objectives of this module is to introduce population theories and models.

Intended learning outcomes :At thend of the module, student will be able to:
- Understand population and economic growth concepts and models.
- Appreciate the implications of demographic factors on economic growth.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials

Assessment modes: Formative and summative

Module code: HPOP 621	Semester 2	NQF level:7

Title: Population Growth and Economic Development: The Debate

Module outcomes: To introduce various discussions regarding the interrelationship between population growth and economic development.

Intended learning outcomes: At the end of the module, student will be able to:
- Understand population problems.
- Evolution of population debates.
- Understand the importance of population conferences and theirprogramme of actions.

Method of delivery :Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials

Assessment modes: Class/Laboratory Exercises, Written Assignments Written Examinations

Module code: HPOP 622	Semester 2	NQF level:7

Title: Population Problems and Policies/Population and Planning

Module outcomes:
The objective of this module is to familiarize students to population problems and planning.

Intended learning outcomes:At the end of the module, student will be able to:
- Distinguish between population issues, concerns and problems.
- Appreciate population problems and policies in South Africa, the region and Africa as a whole.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials
Assessment modes :Formative and Summative

Module code: HPOP 623	Semester 2	NQF level:7

Title: Population Change, Gender and the family

Module outcomes:
The objective of this is to stimulate discussion among students on the interrelationships between population change, gender and the Family

Intended learning outcomes: At the end of the module, the student will be able to:
• Understand the interrelatioonshps between population, gender and family.
• Appreciate the need for gender-desegregated data.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials
Assessment modes: Formative and Summative

Module code: HPOP 624	Semester 2	NQF level:7

Title: Population and Resources

Module outcomes:
To equip students with knowledge and understanding of the interrelationship between Population, Resource and Environment and the effects of population on Natural and Human Resources.

Intended learning outcomes: At the end of the module, the student will be able to:
• Understand the relationship between population and resources.
• Understand the linkages between population and the environment.
• Understand the impact of population growth on education, employment, urbanization, health, food supply and the environment.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials
Assessment modes: Class/Laboratory Exercises, Written Assignment, Written Examinations

Module code: HPOP 671	Semester 2	NQF level:7

Title: Introduction to Research Methods

Module outcomes:
To equip students with the necessary skills to conduct an independent demographic research project and analyse statistical data.

Intended learning outcomes: At the end of the module, student will be able to:
• Demonstrate an understanding of the basic concepts and methodologies used in the collection and analysis of basic demographic and socio-economic data.
• Demonstrate an understanding of the basic concepts in data collection.
• Calculate and interpret statistical data.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Readings, Tutorials
Assessment modes: Formative and summative

Module code: HPOP 672	Semester 2	NQF level:7

Title: Mini-Dissertation

Module outcomes:
Carry out a research project on a specified subject reflecting a wide range of research methods, capacity for critical thought and analysis of demographic data.

Intended learning outcomes:At the end of the module, student will be able to :
• Design and conduct an independent study in the area of demography/ population studies.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials
Assessment modes: Formative and summative

HUM.10.13 HISTORY OF ART

Module code: KSGS676	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Film studies

Module outcomes: After having completed this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- An advanced ability to describe and analyse a variety of themes in the broad field of film studies, including genre studies and the stylistic analylsis of selected films;
- The ability to conduct research of a more advanced scholarly nature on selected topics in the field of film studies and to report this in writing, with specific reference to the diverse theoretical and methodological approaches to film studies. The ability to produce journalistic criticism as well as more scholarly articles on selected topics is included in this outcome;
- The ability to present cogent and independent arguments, also in group context, on selected topics in the field of film studies or to participate in evaluative discussions;
- Insight into the manner in which films can be used as a point of departure for debating certain relevant themes pertaining to contemporary ethical, social, or political issues or other levels of human activity;
- The ability to debate and participate in discussion, independently or in group context, issues of a film-theoretical or philosophical nature.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Tests, seminars and assignments – weight 66%
Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%

Module code: KSGS682	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Themes in contemporary visual culture

Module outcomes: After having completed the module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- Critical insight regarding important current points of departure on the contemporary art scene, in South African and internationally;

- In light of these points of departure, participate in the debate pertaining to the changing nature of art, the artist and the artworld as a conglomerate of systems also in the context of visual culture;

- Demonstrate insight and participate in debates underlying contemporary art and visual culture with specific reference to art and visual culture in public spaces;

- Relate these insights to, among others, monuments and memorial art also in terms of ideology, history and memory;

- Address the posthumanist discourse and develop a position regarding the digital era, especially with reference to the nature of mankind and virtuality;

- Demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Tests, seminars and assignments – weight 66%
Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%

Module code: KSGS683	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Art and visual culture: theory and practice

Module outcomes: After having successfully completed this module, the student should be able to
- Explain how aspects of the contemporary popular, institutionalised and academic environment are manifested in contemporary practices of art and visual culture

- production, reception and discourse;
- Show an advanced ability to debate relevant issues and themes in the contemporary visual and arts landscape;
- Develop his or her own standpoint regarding the so-called "art world" internationally and in South Africa, including the role of museums, galleries, arts festivals, art auctions, art competitions, the economic dimensions of art, the dissemination of art and visual culture, art critics and other role-players in the art world;
- Bring these insights to practical fruition by participation in, among others, curatorial projects, arts management, art criticism and -journalism and art direction - also in the context of internships;
- Demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Tests, seminars, assignments, practical work and internship – weight 66%
Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%

Module code: KSGS684	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Art and society (dissertation module)

Module outcomes: After having completed this module, you must be able to
- Demonstrate advanced hermeneutic knowledge of and insight into the complexities that articulate the relationship between art and societies, as well as relevant art philosophical and art theoretical paradigms in this regard;
- Show fairly advanced independent research ability in the field of art history and interdisciplinary study, especially in terms of the relationship between art and societies;
- Show the ability to apply insights garnered from art philosophy and art theory to research strategies in art methodology;
- Exhibit advanced scholarly ability and formulation skills when writing a research proposal and dissertation/article on a selected topic;
- Be able to contrast various approaches towards contemporary debates as these are found in the fields of philosophy and theory of art, especially in the context of ethical frameworks - in such a way that your own position becomes clear.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Research proposal and shorter assignments – weight 20%
Final examination: dissertation/article – weight 80%

Module code: KSGS685	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Philosophy, theory and methodology of art

Module outcomes: After having completed this module, the student must be able to:
- Demonstrate thorough knowledge of and insight into the academic-philosophical foundations of art and art history - orally as well as in writing;
- Show an advanced ability to apply and orient yourself in the field, philosophically and theoretically, regarding various paradigms in the field of art history;
- Demonstrate integrated knowledge and judiciousness regarding the influence of philophical schools of thought the underlie art and theories of art - orally, in writing and also in group contexts;
- Contrast and compare approaches to contemporary debates as these emerge in the fields of art philosophy and art theory, and base these arguments on a principled ethical framework in such a way that your personal position becomes clear.
- Demonstrate these abilities in the context of seminars, research essays and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:

Tests, seminars and assignments – weight 66%		
Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%		
Module code: KSGS686	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Visual and popular culture theory		

Module outcomes: After having successfully completed the module, the student:

- Must demonstrate broad insight into the most salient influences on, and complexities surrounding the contexts of visual culture over the centuries up until recent trends and manifestations in South Africa and internationally;

- Show thorough knowledge and critical insight into contemporary theories of design and cultural theories (among others, popular culture, power relations, mediation, dissemination and cyber-related theories);

- Should demonstrate advanced abilities to analyse, interpret and evaluate contemporary paradigms related to the creation and reception of visual culture, also in the context of practice-led research;

- Must manage higher-order reporting (orally, written and in group context) of more advanced, independent research in the discipline – with reference to contemporary design styles, interdisciplinary approaches, current trends and trend-setting producers of visual culture;

- Must have the ability to motivate a personal position regarding contemporary debates in visual culture, also within a framework of moral accountability.

- Should demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Tests, seminars and assignments – weight 66%
Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%

Module code: LPRA671	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: THEORY OF LANGUAGE PRACTICE

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the theory of translation, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on the theory of translation in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and concepts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of translation studies as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various theoretical principles and approaches in practice;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract translation problems;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to the theory of translation;
- an ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes pertaining to the theory of translation in order to develop creative responses to problems and issues; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work on the theory of translation effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to the field of translation studies.

Note: LPRA671 is a compulsory module.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Formal formative:
- The formal formative assessments may include theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Summative:
- One written OR take-home examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

ASSESSMENT PLAN:
The final module mark is calculated as follows:
- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA672	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: MINI-DISSERTATION AND INTRODUCTION TO RESEARCH

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of a chosen field in language practice as well as how to apply such knowledge within in a research project;
- an understanding of the nature of language practice research and in particular the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various theoretical and methodological principles and techniques in order to identify an unfamiliar problem within a chosen field in language practice for a research project;
- an ability to use a range of specialised research skills to analyse and address a complex or abstract problem in a research project and solve it through the selection and execution of an appropriate research design and method;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to research in language practice;
- an ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes pertaining to a research project in language practice in order to develop creative responses to problems and issues; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic-professional work from a research project effectively and appropriately to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to research in language practice that is innovative, rigorous and theoretically grounded

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Formal formative:
- The formative assessment is made up of a research proposal and assessment for participation in at least one student colloquium.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark. The weighting of the research proposal and colloquium is 60:40 respectively.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Summative:
- One research mini-dissertation of 15 000 to 18 000 words, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator. An outcomes-based assessment grid is used to assess the research paper.
- The final mark for the mini-dissertation constitutes 100% of the summative assessment and examination mark.

ASSESSMENT PLAN:
The final module mark is calculated as follows:
- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 40%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 60%

Module code: LPRA675	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: LITERARY TRANSLATION

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the theory and practice of literary translation, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on literary translation in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of literary translation as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various translation principles, techniques and theoretical approaches in order to produce acceptable literary translations;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract problems in literary translation;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to literary translation; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in literary translation effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to literary translation

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Formal formative:
- The formal formative assessments may include practical translation assignments, theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Summative:
- One project-based examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

ASSESSMENT PLAN:
The final module mark is calculated as follows:
- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA676	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: FILM STUDIES

- **MODULE OUTCOMES:**
- On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the field of film studies;
- an understanding of the nature of film studies as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various principles, techniques and theoretical approaches within the field of film studies;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge and methods to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract problems in film studies;
- the ability to identify and address ethical issues based on critical reflection on the suitability of different ethical value systems to film studies;
- an ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes pertaining to film studies in order to develop creative responses to problems and issues; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in film studies effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to the field of film studies.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Formal formative:
- The formal formative assessments may include theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Summative:
- One written OR take-home examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

ASSESSMENT PLAN:
The final module mark is calculated as follows:
- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA683	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: INTERNSHIP

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of the field of language practice as well as how to apply this knowledge within the context of a practical internship;
- the ability to select and apply, and critically evaluate the effectiveness of various principles, techniques and approaches within language practice in the context of a practical internship;
- the ability to draw on a range of specialised skills in and knowledge of language practice to identify and analyse complex or abstract language-practice problems, and select and use appropriate resources, aids, and methods to solve the identified problems within the context of a practical internship;
- the ability to present and communicate professional language practice work effectively and appropriately and in a manner that reflects a critical awareness of the ethical and professional responsibilities associated with language practice work;
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional ideas and practical language practice work to various audiences within the context of practical language practice work; and
- the ability to carry out a range of language practice tasks in a professional manner that demonstrates an understanding of the roles and relationships between various role players within the context of language practice work

Note: LPRA683 is a compulsory module.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Formal formative:
- For the formal formative assessment the learner will complete an internship and will be assessed by a professional in the working environment in terms of the extent to which he/she meets the professional quality requirements pertaining to the specific tasks allocated to him/her (e.g. translation/editing/subtitling/interpreting tasks, project management, administration, quality assurance, and liaison with clients and team members). Assessment is done by means of a tailored outcomes-based assessment grid that is supplied and explained to the industry partner.
- The internship makes up 100% of the formative assessment mark.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Summative:
- For the summative assessment the learner will submit a portfolio at the end of the year. The portfolio will comprise documentation related to freelance practice and the management of language work and will reflect the skills, knowledge and expertise gained through the internship.
- The portfolio makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

Module code: LPRA684	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: JOURNALISM AND PUBLISHING PRACTICE

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of the characteristics and styles of a variety of journalistic genres as well as various textual and graphic elements relevant to the analysis and evaluation different types of journalistic texts;
- an understanding of the information-gathering and journalistic writing processes and procedures, as well as the complexities associated with the selection, generation and layout of various textual and graphic elements in the production of various journalistic texts;
- the ability to draw on a range of specialised skills in and knowledge of the various techniques and methods associated with the production of different types of journalistic texts, including processes associated with information gathering, writing and layout to produce a variety of texts for journalistic purposes;
- the ability to present and communicate professional journalistic work effectively and appropriately and in a manner that reflects a critical awareness of the ethical and professional responsibilities associated with information gathering, writing and the creation and editing of graphic elements; and
- the ability to operate effectively within a journalistic context that reflects a critical understanding of the various contexts of and role players in the journalism environment

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Formal formative:
- The formal formative assessments may include practical writing, editing and layout assignments, class presentations and seminars, and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Summative:
- One written OR take-home examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

ASSESSMENT PLAN:

The final module mark is calculated as follows:
- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA685	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: INTERPRETING

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in interpreting theory, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on interpreting in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of interpreting as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various principles, techniques and approaches within the context of interpreting;

- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, methods, aids and knowledge of interpreting to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract interpreting problems;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to interpreting; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in interpreting effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to interpreting

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Formal formative:
- The formal formative assessments may include practical interpreting assignments, theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Summative:
- One written OR take-home examination and one practical examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- Combined, the two examinations make up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

ASSESSMENT PLAN:
The final module mark is calculated as follows:
- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA686	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: SPECIALISED TRANSLATION: CAT TOOLS AND TECHNICAL TRANSLATION

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the field of practical translation, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on practical translation in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of practical translation as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various translation principles, techniques and theoretical approaches within the context of practical translation;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract translation problems;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to practical translation; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in practical translation effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to practical translation

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Formal formative:
- The formal formative assessments may include practical translation assignments, theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, shorter written assignments as well as a portfolio.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Summative:
- One written OR take-home examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

ASSESSMENT PLAN:

The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%

Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA687	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: TEXT EDITING

MODULE OUTCOMES:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the field of editing, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on editing in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of editorial work as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various editing principles, techniques and theoretical processes within the context of practical editing work;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract editing problems;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to editing work; and

the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in editing effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to editing work

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Formal formative:

- The formal formative assessments may include practical editing assignments, theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Summative:

- One written OR take-home examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

ASSESSMENT PLAN:

The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%

Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA688	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: AUDIO-VISUAL TRANSLATION: SUBTITLING AND AUDIO DESCRIPTION

MODULE OUTCOMES:

- On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the field of audiovisual translation (AVT) including subtitling, dubbing, respeaking and audio-description;
- the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on audiovisual translation in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of audiovisual translation as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various principles, techniques and theoretical approaches within the context of audiovisual translation, in order to produce professionally acceptable products;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract audiovisual translation problems;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues

- pertaining to audiovisual translation; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in audiovisual translation effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to audiovisual translation.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Formal formative:
- The formal formative assessments may include practical audiovisual translation assignments, theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Summative:
- One project-based examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

ASSESSMENT PLAN:
The final module mark is calculated as follows:
- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA689	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: PRODUCT AND PROCESS METHODS IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE RESEARCH

MODULE OUTCOMES:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of the theories, methods, techniques and principles associated with product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice as well as how this understanding applies in various approaches to language practice research and practice;
- an understanding of the nature of product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice research as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of the two approaches in research in language practice;
- an ability to use a range of specialised skills to identify, analyse and address complex or abstract problems in language practice and solve them by selecting and using the appropriate product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice research, while drawing systematically on the body of knowledge and aids appropriate to language practice;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice research;
- an ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes pertaining to product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice in order to develop creative responses to problems and issues; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic-professional work on product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice effectively and appropriately to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to research in language practice that is innovative, rigorous and theoretically grounded.

Note: Students who wish to go on to an MA and PhD in Language Practice are strongly encouraged to enrol for LPRA689.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Formal formative:
- The formal formative assessments may include practical work, research reports, theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, shorter written assignments as well as a portfolio.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

ASSESSMENT METHODS – Summative:

- One written OR take-home examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

ASSESSMENT PLAN:

The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

HUM.10.14   LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY

Module code: TTEG671	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Language and technology

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to

- demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the field of Language Technology in general;
- work together in a team to develop speech and text technological applications and corpora for Afrikaans;
- identify problems of language technology and challenges relating to Afrikaans grammar and suggest meaningful solutions.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments - weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours - weight: 40%

Module code: TTE673	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title**:** Language Technology: Internship 1

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:
- work in a team on the development of language technology applications; and
- identify language technology problems and design solutions for them.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented on campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
At least two written programming assigments and/or two oral exams , class observation - weight: 50%
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Assessment criteria:
I will know that you have mastered the outcomes when you can:
- apply language technology as part of a team;
- identify language technology problems and design solutions.

Module code: TTEG674	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title**:** Language Technology: Internship 2

Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:
- work in a team on the development of language technology applications; and
- identify language technology problems and design solutions for them.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:		
At least two written individual and/or small group programming assigments and/or two oral exams - weight: 50% Written assignment - weight: 50%		
Assessment criteria:		
I will know that you have mastered the outcomes when you can: • apply language technology as part of a team; • identify language technology problems and design solutions.		
Module code: TTEG675	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Titel**:** Natural Language Processing		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to do the following: • apply advanced principles of Natural Language Processing; • do advanced analysis of words and sentences computationally; • write and use a variety of grammars; and • display insight into information extraction and text categorisation.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.		
Assessment methods:		
At least two written assigments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50% Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%		
Assessment criteria:		
I will know that you have mastered the outcomes when you can: • explain and apply advanced principles of Natural Language Processing. • analyse words and sentences computationally at an advanced level. • write and use a variety of grammars; and • demonstrate insight into information extraction and text categorisation.		

HUM.10.15   MUSIC

Module code: MUSH671	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Research methodology		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: • Integrated knowledge and coherent understanding of applicable qualitative, quantitative and mixed method research designs for research in music, • Integrated knowledge of and engagement in music research and critical understanding, explanation, application and evaluation of research designs, approaches and methods relevant to writing a well conceptualized research proposal, • An ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team, in diverse social and cultural music research contexts, • An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for planning and writing own research proposal, and, to account for research procedures while ensuring good data management, • An ability to operate as part of a group and make appropriate contributions towards the conceptualization of peers' research proposals, • Advanced ability to effectively present and defend a research proposal at a symposium, • Appropriate ethical and professional behaviour in planning and presenting a		

research proposal.		

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Final symposium presentation — weight: 50%

Module code: MUSH672	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Titel: Research essay

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in musical thought and practice and critical understanding and application of theories and research methods relevant to research involving music in some form;
- the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge, including theoretical writings, research documents, musical practice, and data gathered in various ways within the field of music, and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to presenting a coherent argument that draws on some or all of these sources of knowledge;
- the ability to analyse, select and effectively apply carefully supervised research methods to reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems that relate to musical thought or practice and contribute to positive change within practice;
- the ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written, visual and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes (specify for module context).
-

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Problem statement and continuous work on individual chapters — weight: 50%
Completed dissertation — weight: 50%

Module code: MUSH673	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Historical Musicology

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge within the field of historical musicology, and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to the completion of one or more research reports;
- the ability to communicate research findings, verbally or in writing and via appropriate technologies and media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism;
- the capacity to discover knowledge and create coherent understanding through the retrieval, analysis, evaluation, organisation, synthesis and dissemination of information;
- supervised research skill by selecting and implementing appropriate research methods to effectively execute a planned research design, report research findings and produce conclusions in an acceptable academic format

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH674	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Social Musicology (presented in alternative years)

Module outcomes: after the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to

demonstrate:
- an ability to critically interrogate and integrate multiple sources of theoretical and practical knowledge in social musicology,
- critical understanding and application of cultural theories in analyses of the musical construction of social relationships,
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of a range of relevant data gathering techniques with a view to effective research,
- the ability to report research findings in a variety of formats (oral, written, audio-visual and electronic),
- the ability to position their knowledge and understanding within transforming social environments,
- ethical conduct in all relevant professional contexts
-

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH675	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Didactics: Practical Music (only presented in residence)

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the pedagogy of the practical instrument and critical understanding and application of teaching strategies relevant to practical music tuition,
- advanced ability to effectively apply remedial teaching strategies with a view to improve faults that a learner might make while playing an instrument,
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate teaching strategies, methods and procedures in with a view to guide a learner towards successful performance on the chosen instrument,
- flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialized knowledge and professional skills within the context of practical music tuition,
- personal effectiveness in terms of collaborative and leadership skills within the context of practical music tuition,
- willingness to take responsibility for their judgements, decisions and actions based on a strong value system, and an awareness and understanding of moral, ethical, social and cultural issues within the context of practical music tuition.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH676	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Group Music

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in group music activities and critical understanding and application of teaching and learning theories relevant to informal and formal environments,
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate teaching and learning strategies with a view to evaluate the value of group music skills,
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve/address complex problems/issues/challenges related to music education in

	groups and apply practice-driven teaching and learning skills with theory-driven education in informal and formal contexts,	
•	advanced ability to effectively apply group music teaching skills in micro lessons with a view to evaluate the social and ethical implications	
•	.	

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH677	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Practical Music Studies (only presented in residence)

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Practical Music Studies and critical understanding and application of performance practices relevant to the chosen repertoire and instrument,
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate technical and interpretative skills with a view to successfully perform a well-balanced programme,
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to artistic performance and performance practice and apply evidence-based and practice-driven solutions with theory-driven pedagogical principles relevant to the chosen instrument and repertoire,
- the ability to apply specialized knowledge and/or professional skills within the context of music performance in the workplace environment;
- an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his/her own work within the context of Practical Music Studies;
- the ability to take co-responsibility for the learning process, make appropriate contributions and to operate as part of an ensemble with the view to successfully study and perform an ensemble work on the chosen instrument.
-

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH678	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Research in Music Education

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in research on relevant issues in and critical understanding and application of music education,
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate multicultural, interdisciplinary, dialectic and constructive musical applications with a view to educate,
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve/address complex problems/issues/challenges related to music education and apply research with theory-driven arguments during group discussions,
- the ability to critically judge the professional conduct of others within different cultural contexts , and to effect change in conduct where necessary in order to research and present current issues in and applications to the social and ethical implications to apply knowledge in a specific musical context.
-

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%		
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSH679	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: African Music

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in African Music and critical understanding and application of key concepts and theories relevant to the discipline,
- practical performance on an African musical instrument,
- understanding of the value of community music practices within the South African context,
- the use of appropriate philosophies and theories in order to address issues concerning African music,
- theoretical and practical knowledge of African music by report writing,
- the ability to evaluate opinions concerning African music according to her/his own world views,
- the ability to respect the social and ethical implications of the application of knowledge within specific contexts.
-

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:		
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%		
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

Module code: MUSH680	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Community Music

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- ability to apply and evaluate the key concepts and theories of community music,
- ability to critically evaluate community music practices in the South African context,
- ability to select and apply appropriate strategies to solve problems in community music programmes within the South African context,
- capacity to justify ethical decisions made in practice by referring to philosophies and theories in the discipline of community music,
- ability to communicate theoretical and practical knowledge of the discipline of community music through a written report,
- willingness to take full responsibility for decisions taken within a specific community music context.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:		
Tests and portfolio — weight: 60%		
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%		

HUM.10.16 PHILOSOPHY

Module code: FILH681	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: History of Christian Philosophy

Module outcomes:
(a) After successful completion of this module, students will demonstrate an engagement in her/his knowledge with philosophers, philosophical texts, schools and themes in the history of Christian philosophy.
(b) Students will be able to engage with complex and abstract philosophical problems and

sources with the help of philosophical methods of analysis and interpretation, in order
(c) to give an evaluation (appreciation and critique) from established philosophical positions and from his/her own viewpoints.
(d) Students will be able to communicate a synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation, and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full- time and part- time

Assessment Methods:
Formative and summative assignments
Formative assignments - weight 70% of module mark.
Summative assignment - weight 30% of module mark.

Module code: FILH678	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: History of Philosophy

Module outcomes:
(a) After successful completion of this module, students will demonstrate an engagement in his/her knowledge with philosophers, philosophical texts, trends and themes within one or more philosophical-historical timespan; e.g. of the philosophy of antiquity, the middle ages, or modernity.
(b) Students will be able to engage with complex and abstract philosophical problems and sources with the help of philosophical methods of analysis and interpretation, in order
(c) to give an evaluation (appreciation and critique) from established philosophical positions and from his/her own viewpoints.
(d) Students will be able to communicate a synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation, and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full- time and part- time

Assessment Methods: Formative and summative assignments
Formative assignments - weight 70% of module mark.
Summative assignment - weight 30% of module mark.

Module code: FILH682	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Philosophical sub-discipline

Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to
(a) demonstrate an engagement in his/her knowledge with philosophers, philosophical texts, trends and themes within one or a set of related sub-disciplines of philosophy (e.g. methodology, philosophy of science, ontology, epistemology, philosophical anthropology, philosophy of culture, philosophy of society, etc.).
(b) Students will be able to deal with complex and abstract philosophical problems and sources with the help of philosophical methods of analysis and interpretation, in order
(c) to give an evaluation (appreciation and critique) from established philosophical positions and from his/her own viewpoints.
(d) Students will be able to communicate a synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full- time and part- time

Assessment methods:
Assessment Methods:
Formative and summative assignments
Formative assignments - weight 70% of module mark.
Summative assignment - weight 30% of module mark.

Module code: FILH683	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Philosophical Questions

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, a student will
(a) demonstrate an engagement in his/her knowledge with philosophers and philosophical

texts with one or more but related philosophical trends or themes (e.g. language, culture, politics, religion, ethics, African thinking, post/modernism, Continental thinking etc.).
(b) Students will be able to engage with complex and abstract philosophical problems and sources with the help of philosophical methods of analysis and interpretation, in order
(c) to give an evaluation (appreciation and critique) from established philosophical positions and from his/her own viewpoints.
(d) Students will be able to communicate a synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation, and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full- time and part- time

Assessment Methods: Formative and summative assignments
Formative assignments - weight 70% of module mark.
Summative assignment - weight 30% of module mark.

Modulekode: FILH677	Jaarkursus	NKR-vlak: 8

Titel: Project

Module outcomes:
In writing the BPhil-honours project, students will have to demonstrate that they are able to engage with and apply the knowledge and skills they acquired in the other modules of the BPhil-honours programme
- by identifying a philosophical problem,
- by arguing the problem systematically and in an evaluative way (show appreciation and critique)
- and to come to scholarly valid conclusions about the problem.
- Students should also demonstrate that they have mastered the scholarly writing style and reference techniques.

Method of delivery: Full- time and part- time

Assessment methods:
Formative:

- Presenting a research proposal for the study.

- Handing in, and rework of the chapters/sections of the study according to comments of a study leader.

Summative: Handing in of a study project.

HUM.10.17   POLITICAL STUDIES

Module code: POLS611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Methodology

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- Understand and demonstrate comprehensive knowledge about the code of conduct, values and ethics of post-graduate study;
- Demonstrate a coherent and critical orientation on the nature of scientific knowledge and the epistemology of political studies; and
- Demonstrate developed skills in research design, the writing of a research proposal and a research report, as well as the ability to think systematically and critically in terms of scientific reasoning.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:

Tests, assignments, presentations and research proposal – weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS612	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Policy Studies

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

-
- Demonstrate a critical knowledge and understanding of the nature, levels and types of public policy in the political environment;
- Understand the theoretical foundation of public policy and analysis thereof;
- Understand the differences of public policy in developed and developing states; and
- Understand the importance of problem identification and the necessity of clear objectives and the policy implementation process, and policy dynamics in general.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: POLS613	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Political Philosophy

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

-
- Demonstrate critical knowledge and understanding of the relevance and importance of political philosophy as a field of study that must be practiced in a balanced and unprejudiced manner; and
- Understand and critically reflect on the difficulties raised by themes such as the justification of authority, global economic justice, liberty, democracy and war.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: POLS673	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should will be able to

-
- Write an extended research report displaying comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge in one of the sub-fields of Political Studies; and
- Demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the underlying theory, research methodologies and techniques relevant to the chosen research topic.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Research Project — weight: 100%

Module code: POLS621	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Comparative politics

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

-
- Understand and apply methods of political comparison and be able to systematically compare and evaluate political systems of the world and between and within governments; and
- Draw conclusions in regard to political phenomena in comparative perspective in order to identify patterns in national and global politics.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:

Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS622	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Issues in world politics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
- Demonstrate comprehensive, systematic and integrated insight into the contemporary issues and trends in world politics, with an emphasis on the complexity, dynamics and global consequences thereof; - Provide a clear perspective on the position and role of the different international actors that are involved in different issues; - Demonstrate a critical insight of specific issues in the world and the way that these issues influence the global political landscape;and - Identify the relationship between globalisation and development in world politics.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS623	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Political dynamics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
- Explain the development from dictatorship to multiparty democracy with emphasis on Africa; - Critically examine the legal, political and cultural approaches in dealing with current political changes in Africa; - Demonstrate comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of political dynamics as well as related phenomena, institutions and role players; and - Explain and demonstrate critical insight into the dynamic relationship between politics and the social and economic environment.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS624	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Politics in the developing world		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
- Demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of the politics of the developing world; - Demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the main principles, theories as well as the epistemology of politics in the developing world; and - Critically reflect on the complexity and diversity of the developing world and its relationship with the global world order.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods:		
Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS625	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Politics in Africa		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		

- •
- Reflect critically and systematically on the different political and ideological influences in African politics;
- Understand and interpret the relationship between the state and civil society as well as the dynamic factors that play a role in contemporary African politics; and
- Demonstrate an integrated understanding of the most prominent internal and external factors that steer the contemporary domestic and foreign policy of African states.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests, assignments and presentations– weight: 50%
Semester exam:1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: POLS626	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Governance and political transformation

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- •
- Critically analyse prominent theories on transformation and governance in developing states;
- Demonstrate and understand the complexity of governance in an environment subjected to social, political and economic transformation;
- Demonstrate the complicated nature of transformation, with specific reference to South Africa; and.
- Understand and demonstrate the substantive and procedural nature of social, political and economic policy objectives in South Africa.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: POLS627	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Political Economy

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- •
- Describe and reflect on the various theoretical perspectives on domestic and international (global) political and economic development;
- Describe and critically discuss the emergence and evolution of the international (global) political economy;
- Describe and critically analyse the relationship and nature of interaction between politics and the economy in a domestic context; and
- Explain and demonstrate how the format of the international (global) political economy influences the hegemonic balance of power, and shaping of the world order.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

HUM.10.18   PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Module code: PADM 671	Semester 1 and 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate advanced knowledge and skill in the application and interrogation of multiple sources of knowledge and methods within a specific area of interest in the discipline of Public Administration
- select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate research skills and scientific methods of enquiry to reflect on and address a specific research problem within a limited scope
- demonstrate an understanding of ethical standards as applicable to research within Public Administration
- demonstrate the ability to conduct relevance basic of applied research, under supervision, and present/communicate the findings in an acceptable research project format

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time

Assessment methods:
Research project: 100%

Module code: PADM 611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Public Administration Theories

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- desegregated knowledge, critical comprehension and a cognitive engagement in evolutionary developed Public Administration theories and philosophies across all the waves of reform, embedded in this field of study
- directed theoretical and philosophical Public Administration cognitive skills, established by means of the interpretation and application of metatheories to any one of the waves of reform embedded in this field of study in order to construct a disciplinary nuanced version of a selected metatheory within a spatio-temporal context
- ability to interpret and report on a metatheory of Public Administration that is reflective of the discipline's theories and philosophies as it is clustered in a distinct spatio-temporal context

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1 x 3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PADM612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Methodology

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Public Administration research, both national and international, and a critical understanding and application of Public Administration research methodology relevant to a chosen area of interest
- an understanding of the role of academic literature and scientific knowledge within the field of Public Administration as it applies to a chosen area of interest
- under supervision, the ability to select and argue the relevance in choosing qualitative, quantitative or mixed method research methods to effectively communicate, in an acceptable academic format, a chosen research design focused on a specific area of interest
- the ability to identify complex and unfamiliar problems addressed through the creation of

new knowledge and understanding within the field of Public Administration		
Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		

Module code: PADM613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Public Policy		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
• advanced knowledge of relevant theory, legislative framework, and application of public policy processes within a national context taking into consideration international imperatives • ability to advance a written or verbal logical argument based on the critique of literature and practices relating to policy making, implementation and analysis • skills and application of techniques applicable to monitoring and evaluation in public policy		
Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		

Module code: PADM 621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Public Organisation Studies		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
• integrated knowledge of and engagement in understanding complex public organisations through the application of traditional and contemporary organisational theories relevant to public organisations and organisational development • the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to complex public organisations and apply evidence-based or practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments • ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments, within the context of public organisation studies		
Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1 x 3 hours – weight: 50%		

Module code: PADM622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Public Financial Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		
• integrated advanced knowledge of and critical understanding of public financial management legislation, practices, technologies and ethics and its relevance in the context of the South African economy • ability to select, evaluate and apply public financial management policies, practices and technologies within the context of broader societal trends and developments, within the context of the public sector • critical reflection of issues pertaining to financial control, accountability, good governance and ethics in public finances for the national, provincial and local spheres of government		
Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		

Module code: PADM623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8
Title: Public Human Resource Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		

•	integrated knowledge of and engagement in understanding human resource management functions and practices from a strategic perspective and critical understanding and application of theories relevant to human resource management in the public sector context
•	the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to public human resource management and apply evidence-based or practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments
•	ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments relevant to strategic human resource management in the public sector context

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time
Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

HUM.10.19   PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE

Module code: PUMA611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (L601V)		
Module Outcomes: The student should be able to master the methodological fundamentals of public management by analysing scientific methods and procedural techniques at all management levels and apply them in practice; demonstrate basic scientific knowledge that would enable the use of methodological and procedural techniques in the scientific implementation of data-gathering instruments and techniques; identify, analyse and solve concrete and abstract public sector problems using appropriate scientific research methodologies and conventions.		

Module code: PUMA612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP (L601V)		
Module Outcomes: The student should be able to acquire knowledge about the concept of public management and understand what strategic leadership means within the context of public sector management; be empowered to master the necessary techniques within certain theoretical frameworks that would enable them to act as strategic and innovative leaders who could motivate public employees and provide them with applicable frameworks to gain their cooperation for the effective implementation of strategic plans in a creative manner.		

Module code: PUMA613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: PUBLIC POLICY ANALYSIS (L601V and L602V)		
Module Outcomes: The student should be able to analyse the policy context in a developmental state like South Africa, unpack the policy-making process, and evaluate the significance of Policy Analysis for improved policy decisions.		

Module code: PUMA614	Semester 1	NQF level: 8
Title: Research Methodology		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to		

- show understanding, through systematic knowledge, work experience and critical insight, of the methodological foundations of public management in a developing South Africa;
- demonstrate, through critical analysis, synthesis and independent evaluation, a developing basic scientific knowledge that enhances the use of methodological and procedural techniques while scientifically implementing instruments and techniques for collecting data;

- identify and analyse complex problems in the public sector and suggest solutions to break down and solve such problems, while taking into account value systems and by using optimal communication, applicable scientific research methodology according to conventions;
- understand the basic as well as advanced elements of a research proposal (e.g. of a mini-dissertation of the Masters degrees study on international trends in the transformation of local government in South Africa);
- Develop a research proposal evident of a sound theoretical and methodological understanding regarding a public management problem.

Method of delivery: Part-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA615	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Public Management Theories

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge about public management theories;
- collect information independently on public management theories, individually or within a group;
- demonstrate insight in the application of Public Management theory in a democratic developmental context.

Method of delivery: Part-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA613	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Public Policy Analysis

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge of the nature of policy making and policy analysis in the South African context;
- show a coherent and critical understanding of theories and principles of policy making and policy analysis;
- collect information independently, synthesise and evaluate this information and then communicate the findings with professional insight, through interpretations and solutions for policy problematic;
- analyse the public sector and evaluate the necessity for policy analysis to improve policy decisions.

Method of delivery: Part-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Public Financial Management

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- provide analysis of financial planning and budgeting as it manifest in National, Provincial and Local spheres of government;
- Demonstrate an understanding of financial issues pertaining to procurement and supply chain management in National, Provincial and Local government;
- Provide a critical reflection on issues pertaining to financial control, accountability and good governance for National, Provincial and Local government;

- handle core responsibilities such as drawing up a budget, meet financial responsibilities, effective application of relevant legal requirements, and apply these effectively;
- apply, monitor and evaluate basic aspects with regard to effective, efficient and economic stock supply management, asset management and financial management systems, and even improve them.

Method of delivery: Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Public Human Resource Management

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate comprehensive and systematic understanding of existing theories, principles and of the best/most appropriate practice for human resources in the National, Provincial and Local spheres of government;
- analyse critically and independently human resource practices, evaluate them and make recommendations for the improvement of existing human resource practices;
- collect information effectively on public human resources, acting individually or within a group and communicate this information critically and within an ethical framework.

Method of delivery: Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: MUNICIPAL GOVERNANCE (L601V) and L602V)

Module Outcomes: The student should be able to analyse the environment and service delivery context of developmental local governance in South Africa; evaluate the core administrative, political and managerial processes and systems in municipalities; appraise core municipal policy, strategies and programmes such as integrated development planning and service delivery and budget implementation plans.

Module code: PUMA624	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: PUBLIC PERFORMANCE AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT (L601V)

- Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- apply theories and principles of performance management to ensure the effective and economic functioning/operation of public sector institutions;

- analyse existing performance management systems and practices;

- apply techniques and models to manage the total performance of public sector institutions;

- apply the principles of performance management on human resources with specific reference to performance evaluations;

- analyse the principles, theories and techniques of project management as applied in the public sector; and

plan, implement and manage projects in public institutions, with the intention of improving the operational strategic objectives and service delivery.

Method of delivery: Part-time

Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		
Module code: PUMA625	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Public Project Management

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- show a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge of project management in the South African public sector which includes all three spheres of government, National, Provincial and Local Government;
- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of core principles, models and theories regarding project management for efficient, effective and economical functioning of public sector institutions;
- identify and analyse complex project management challenges in the public sector and initiate solutions to such challenges through the insightful application of project management knowledge areas.

Method of delivery: Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PUMA671	**Semester 1+2**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge within the chosen field of study and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced
- select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate research skills and scientific methods of enquiry to reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems and contribute to positive change within practice
- demonstrate the ability to independently conduct relevant basic or applied research and present and communicate findings in a scientifically acceptable format.

Assessment methods:
Research project = 100%

Module code: RSPR671	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: RESEARCH PROJECT

Module Outcomes: After completing this module, students demonstrate that they have acquired the knowledge, skill, disposition and values to:
- identify a research problem in a specific field of specialisation;
- prepare a proposal for a project to investigate the identified problem;
- conduct the proposed project under supervision; and

write a scientific report on the project.

HUM.10.20   SETSWANA

Module code: TSNG671	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Setswana linguistics: Research methodology and mini-dissertation

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on scientifically correct research methodology;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a selected theme on Setswana linguistics in a mini-dissertation.

In this module the student is also expected to write a research paper which should meet the

following requirements:
- The topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the paper is determined by the topic in order to ensure that it contains an acceptable amount of research.
- The paper should display good research design, in other words it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement. The method should be described appropriately and applied and a valid and reliable manner.
- A coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the paper and appropriate conclusions should be drawn.
- The paper should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct.
- In terms of standards the paper should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Research methodology: assignments and examination 1 x 3 hours – weight: 30%
Mini-dissertation – weight: 70%

Module code: TSNG672	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Setswana: Linguistic theory

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the language geography as well as on the history and development of the African languages in general;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different approaches to Setswana linguistics;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on linguistics in general and on concepts of the general linguistic science;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the different fields in the linguistics;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a linguistic framework for Setswana.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNG673	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Setswana: Morphology and phonology

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the morphology and phonology as scientific disciplines;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the different approaches to the morphology and phonology;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the analyses of Setswana words based on linguistic and language technology principles.
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the causes of sound changes, the circumstances where they occur and the framework in which they appear;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the phonetic processes that occur regarding Setswana vowels and consonants.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNG674	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Setswana: Syntax

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on syntax as scientific discipline;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the structure of the simple and compound sentence of Setswana;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the different approaches to syntax;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the syntactic analyses of Setswana sentences based on linguistic and language technology principles.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNG675	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Setswana:Semantics

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on semantics as scientific discipline;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on terminology in the field of semantics;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different approaches to semantics;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the aspects of the word, word group and sentence in Setswana;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the translation of texts to and from English.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNL671	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title : Setswana literature: Research methodology and mini-dissertation

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on scientifically correct research methodology;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a selected theme on Setswana literature.

In this module the student is also expected to write a research paper which should meet the following requirements:
- The topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the paper is determined by the topic in order to ensure that it contains an acceptable amount of research.
- The paper should display good research design, in other words it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement. The method should be described appropriately and applied and a valid and reliable manner.
- A coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the paper and appropriate conclusions should be drawn.
- The paper should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct.
- In terms of standards the paper should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:		
Research methodology: assignments and examination 1 x 3 hours – weight: 30%		
Mini-dissertation – weight: 70%		
Module code: TSNL672	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Literary theory

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different contemporary approaches to literature;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on selected approaches to literature and the application thereof to Setswana literary texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNL673	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Prose

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different theoretical aspects of narratology;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in applying theoretical concepts of narratology to selected sub-genres of Setswana prose texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNL674	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Poetry

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on poetic concepts;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in the application of poetic concepts to Setswana poetic texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNL675	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Drama

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on theoretical aspects of drama texts;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in the application of theoretical concepts of drama texts to Setswana drama texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNL676	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Childrens' literature

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on theoretical aspects of childrens' literature;   - demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in the application of theoretical concepts of childrens' literature to selected Setswana childrens' literary texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNL677	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: Setswana language		

Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student must be able to:
- demonstrate an indepth knowledge of the Setswana grammar;   - demonstrate an indepth knowledge of theories, approaches and analysis of the Setswana grammar;   - demonstrate a sound and systematic knowledge of language matters in the new dispensation

Method of delivery:
Assessment modes: The learners will have reached the outcomes if they: - identify rules and principles of the setswana grammar;   - identify theories, approaches and analysis of the Setswana grammar;   - identify the different rules played by various institutions vis.a.vis language in the new dispensasion.

HUM.10.21   SESOTHO

Module code: SSOL671	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: SA AND AFRICAN COMPARATIVE LITERATURE		

Module Outcomes: The student should be able to discuss recent trends in African and South African literature critically; be able to construct and motivate a viable definition of the term "postcolonial"; be knowledgeable about important postcolonial authors in general; be able to discuss and refer to several seminal postcolonial authors in particular; be able to relate postcolonial writing to the South African and African context; be able to distinguish some major voices in black South African and African literature; be able to engage critically with the questions of subjectivity and identity formation; be able to explore with some sophistication two generic representations of these issues; be able to interpret selected poems, novels and autobiographies from the angles of race, class and gender; be able to come to substantiated conclusions about the significance of the approach and its value for contemporary South African and African society; and be cognisant of relevant critical material in the field.

Module code: SSOL672	Year course	NQF level: 8
Title: CONTEMPORARY TRENDS IN SESOTHO LITERATURE		

Module Outcomes: The student should be able to recognise developmental trends in Sesotho literature; be able to understand and give account of movements that influence literary development; be able to identify and classify authors according to the profile of their contribution to Sesotho literature; be able to relate literary development to social development; be able to develop informed theoretical arguments for the evaluation of literary texts; be able to recognise implications of typical social trends such as gender, culture, space and identity; be able to understand and apply features of various genres in literary appreciation; be able to analyse, interpret and discuss the literary interface between traditional and modern literature.

Module code: SSOL673	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: OVERVIEW OF DEVELOPMENTS IN SESOTHO LITERATURE

Module Outcomes: The student should be able to discuss various aspects of specific genres in Sesotho literature, mainly focusing on a combination of traditional to contemporary drama and oral to contemporary poetry and fiction in Sesotho. The student should further be able to discuss the developments in these genres from their traditional roots to their contemporary manifestations.

Module code: SSOL674	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: SESOTHO LINGUISTICS

Module Outcomes: The student should have a solid knowledge on the various linguistic aspects of Sesotho, including the fields of morphology, syntax, semantics, pragmatics and phonology. The student should also be conversant in the general language theories and their applications, with an emphasis on sociolinguistics, discourse analysis and psycholinguistics.

Module code: SSOL679	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: MINI-DISSERTATION

Module Outcomes: The student should be able to indicate that he/she has familiarised him/herself with the most recent developments concerning certain aspects of research; be conversant in the most important scientific theories and methodologies, and be able to evaluate and apply them in a substantial piece of independent research.

HUM.10.22   SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Module code: SANL611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Theory Through Ethnography

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
1. Have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of the relationship between theoretical and ethnographic work in Social Anthropology; and
2. Demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise, apply and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the relationship between theoretical and ethnographic work in Social Anthropology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x48 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: SANL612	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Methods in Social Anthropology

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
1. Have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of research methodology debates and discussions in Social Anthropology; and
2. Demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise, apply and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexities of developing research methodologies for Social Anthropological Research.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x48 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: SANL621	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Urban Anthropology

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
1. Have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of debates and discussions in Urban Anthropology; and
2. Demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise, apply and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexities surrounding research in the field of Urban Anthropology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x48 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: SANL622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Environmental Anthropology

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
1. Have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of debates and discussions in Environmental Anthropology; and
2. Demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise, apply and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexities surrounding research in the field of Environmental Anthropology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x48 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: SANL671	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes: The successful completion of this module would imply planning, executing and reporting on an ethnographical research project under the guidance of a supervisor, in accordance with Socio-Anthropological theories and methodology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Research proposal: – weight: 30%
Research project – weight: 70%

HUM.10.23 SOCIOLOGY

Module code: SOCY611	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Titel: Social theories

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate comprehensive and systematic and integrated knowledge and critical understanding knowledge about selected social theories;
- compare and evaluate these theories independently and critically;
- apply the theories to complex contexts and to communicate the reasoning according to academic conventions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%

Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: SOCY612	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Titel: Research methodology

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate
- an integrated knowledge of and engagement in Social Science Research, as well as a critical understanding and application of the philosophy and theories that underpin the research design and methods relevant to different types of social problems and contexts;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge (scientific and indigenous knowledge sources) within the social sciences and other related disciplines, as well as critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced, with the objective to contribute to theory creation, the understanding of social problems and their improvement/ eradication, and application in the creation of interventions in various social contexts;

the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate research design, data collection, analysis and reporting methods, with a view to both understand and carry out research in a range of contexts.
-

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY613	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Research practice

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate
- an integrated, systematic and extensive knowledge of the principles and approaches to the preparation for research, design of metrics and instruments, execution of fieldwork, data, processing, analysis and reporting, within different research designs within a social science context;
- an ability to carry out research using appropriate methods and techniques, as well as to report in the context of various research designs;
- the ability to reflect on the research findings and to relate it to the literature and debates in the discipline, as well as the possible interventions for the problems addressed by the research.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam take home assignment – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY 621	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**

Titel: Environmental Sociology and Social Dynamics

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:
- a comprehensive systematic and integrated knowledge and critical understanding of the history, theories, concepts and debates of Social Dynamics and Environmental Sociology;
- an understanding of the role of Social Dynamics in different institutional contexts such as the economy, politics and education, in influencing environmental quality and its impact on, e.g., social resilience, community health and wellbeing, sustainable

development and food security;		

- the ability to critically evaluate and apply the theories and concepts of Social Dynamics and Environmental Sociology in various international and South African contexts;
- the ability, individually or within a group, to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve problems or address concerns relating to Social Dynamics and Environmental Sociology, in an ethically acceptable manner.

•

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY622	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Titel: Sustainable Development in the Context of Globalisation

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate

- a coherent, comprehensive, well-rounded, integrated and systematic knowledge of the contemporary theories, concepts and debates of development;
- a critical understanding of the relationship, role and influence of power, politics, institutions and technology, on marginalisation, inequality, access to resources, resilience and wellbeing of communities – particularly in the context of globalisation;
- an understanding of the importance of information and communication in development, as well as a critical understanding of the possibilities and limitations regarding initiatives of participatory development in the South African environment;
- the ability to solve undefined problems within the framework of sustainability, environmental awareness, human resources development as well as globalisation by applying these skills to collect information and analyse and evaluate that information;
- the ability to explain and defend this information by means of well-structured arguments to an academic audience.

  •

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY623	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: South African Society: History, Power and Politics

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and critical understanding of various themes related to history, power and politics within the South African context;
- demonstrate the skills to analyse complex South African social issues by means of theoretically-driven arguments;
- display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve undefined and abstract problems in an ethically acceptable way.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY624	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: Gender and Sexual Diversity in South Africa

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and critical understanding of debates in modern and postmodern theories that focus on gender and sexual diversity;

the ability to identify and analyse complex challenges related to gender and sexual diversity in South Africa with theory-driven arguments.

display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve undefined and abstract problems in an ethically acceptable way.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY625	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Titel: Industrial Sociology

After the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge on the manner in which Industrial Sociology has been used in organisational settings;
- demonstrate a critical understanding and application of classical and modern theoretical approaches to work;
- demonstrate the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve and address complex problems, issues and challenges related to the world of work
- suggest appropriate techniques and strategies to maximise organisational efficiency with specific reference to the South African context; and
- communicate solutions to problems and views on debates centring on Industrial Sociology in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL625	Semester 2	NQF level:8

Title: Industrial Sociology

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate a comprehensive understanding of the various phases in the transformation of work in modern industrial society.
- Critically examine the impact of globalization on the world of work as well as on trade unions.
- Demonstrate a critical understanding of the various theories of trade unionism and their application to the South African context.
- Explain the natue of corporatism, the different types of corporatist arrangement within which trade unions may participate and its limitations.
- Display an understanding of the various forms of engagement between capital, labour and the State in South Africa and their limitations.

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- Critically evaluate the above mentioned themes.
- solve complex defined and undefined problems in the relevant study field individually or within a group by means of critical arguments during seminars or in essays.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:		
Assignments – weight: 50%		
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		

Module code: SOCL626	Semester 2	NQF level:8

Title: Sociology of South Africa

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge about various themes in Sociology within the South African context;
- demonstrate the skills to analyse complex South African social issues by means of theoretically driven arguments;
- display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve undefined and abstract problems in an ethically acceptable way.

Assessment criteria:

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to

- analyse and contextualise prescribed sociological themes in the South African context;
- solve complex defined and undefined problems in the relevant study field individually or within a group by means of critical arguments during seminars or in essays.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments – weight: 50%

Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL627	Semester 2	NQF level: 8

Title: History, Science, Technology, Women and Society

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the history and development of science and technology, the influence of science and technology on society, and particularly the place and role of Women in this context;
- demonstrate a critical understanding and application of classical and modern theoretical approaches, theoretical debates and themes within this field of study;
- demonstrate the ability to link social problems in the South African context to sustainable development and the role of science and technology in this regard;
- display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve current or yet undefined social problems in an ethically acceptable way.
-

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments – weight: 50%

Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL671	Year course	NQF level: 8

Titel: Research Project

The successful completion of the module comprises carrying out under the supervision of supervisor the following

- writing and presenting a research proposal
- planning and carrying out a research project using research methods, perspectives, principles and techniques;
- writing a research report or article;
- oral presentation of the research.

Method of delivery: Full-time
Assessment methods: Assignments, research proposal and presentation – weight: 30% Research project: report and presentation – weight: 70%

HUM.10.24 MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY

Module code: SGVK681	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: THEORY OF MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY

- On completion of this module the student should be able to:
- - understand the critical role that social factors play in health care;
- - demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of the theories of sociology;
- - apply the theories of sociology to assess, evaluate and explain real-life scenarios and challenges relevant to medical sociology, and create theory-based strategies aimed at addressing such challenges;
- - understand the concept of complementary and alternative medicine/health care and its role in social and health-care contexts;
- - exhibit knowledge through the interrogation and evaluation of multiple theoretical perspectives and constructs in the field of medical sociology;
- - competently understand, select and apply theoretical and other sociological perspectives in order to evaluate, explain, analyse and solve complex unfamiliar problems in the field of medical sociology;
- - effectively produce, present, and clearly communicate information based on the above-mentioned outcomes to a variety of different target audiences; and
- - anticipate, identify, and sensibly address ethical issues that arise from the application of sociological theories, and take full accountability for his or her own work, decision making, and use and application of sociological theories.

Module code: SGVK682	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY AND RESEARCH PROJECT

Module Outcomes:

- On completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- - effectively manage his or her own learning to obtain thorough knowledge, understanding and critical insight into the research methodology, methods, techniques and processes of social science;
- - effectively select and apply quantitative and qualitative research methods and procedures to the investigation of research questions, and/or address or solve theoretical or empirical social problems;
- - gather, evaluate, interrogate and integrate multiple sources of knowledge in relation to given research topics that are relevant to the field of medical sociology, including the ability to conduct an effective literature review and write a research proposal;
- - communicate research-related procedures, plans, and findings in an effective and professional manner to a wide range of target audiences;
- - demonstrate a high-level understanding of the ethical aspects associated with social science research, and anticipate and address ethical issues that might arise during the research process; and
- - conduct themselves in a fully accountable manner in terms of their research-related activities

Module code: SGVK683	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: SOCIOLOGICAL HEALTH BEHAVIOUR

Module Outcomes:

- At the end of this module, the student should be able to:
- -demonstrate knowledge and understanding of health in the social context;
- -demonstrate an ability to analyse health behaviour and lifestyle in the context of sociology; be able to evaluate and assess Weber's lifestyle components;
- -exhibit thorough knowledge of illness behaviour and critically evaluate the impact of this behaviour on the medical industry and society;
- -demonstrate the ability to critically explain the relationship between health lifestyles and disease;
- -effectively produce, present, and clearly communicate information based on the abovementioned outcomes to a variety of different target audiences;
- -anticipate, identify, and sensibly address ethical issues arising from the application of sociological theories, and take full accountability for his or her own work, decision making and use and application of sociological theories.

Module code: SGVK684	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: SOCIOLOGY IN MEDICINE

Module Outcomes:

- At the end of this module the student should be able to:
- -demonstrate high-level understanding of the influence of modernisation and disease on different communities;
- -display the ability to critically assess, evaluate and explain the impact of epidemiological diseases and social demographic tendencies on various communities; have the ability to create theory-based interventions aimed at addressing such challenges;
- -apply sociological concepts, methods and theories in the context of medical sociology to analyse and evaluate complex real-life scenarios and case studies;
- -communicate research-related procedures, plans, and findings in an effective and professional manner to a wide range of target audiences;
- -anticipate, identify, and sensibly address ethical issues arising from the application of sociological theories, and to take full accountability for his or her own work, decision making and use and application of sociological theories

Module code: SGVK685	Year course	NQF level: 8

Title: ETHICS IN MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY

Module Outcomes:

- At the end of this module the student should be able to:
- -demonstrate knowledge about the general aspects of ethics in medical sociology; evaluate and explain real-life scenarios and challenges relevant to the society, various cultural groups, the relationship between the patient and health-care worker, and the interaction between these systems;
- -demonstrate an ability to operate effectively within the context of social-health care; effectively manage and ethically conduct research based on focused expertise in order to deliver effective service to a community;
- -demonstrate the ability to identify complex problems and create community-specific interventions; exhibit sensitivity for the personal, social and cultural values and norms of a community, prescribed by the professional constitution of the profession;
- -demonstrate the necessary knowledge in his/her feedback for the application of

legislation, guidelines, regulations and standards.		
Module code: SGVK686	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: SOCIAL DYNAMICS: IN HEALTH CARE SYSTEMS		
Module Outcomes:		

- At the end of this module the student should be able to:
- -understand the various healing options within the allopathic and complementary systems of health care;
- -exhibit knowledge literacy by being able to interrogate and evaluate illness behaviour; demonstrate knowledge and understanding of self-care, socio-demographic variables, and horizontal and vertical diseases in communities and be able to apply these concepts to create interventions;
- -exhibit knowledge literacy by being able to interrogate and evaluate multiple theoretical perspectives and constructs present in the interaction between the patient and the health-care worker/doctor;
- -demonstrate the ability to evaluate the professionalisation and socialisation of the health-care worker/doctor

Module code: SGVK687	**Year course**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: LIFE STYLE COACHING AND HIV/AIDS		
Module Outcomes:		

- At the end of this module the student should be able to:
- -demonstrate the ability to provide basic life-style coaching on a variety of topics related to social health and well-being;
- -exhibit knowledge literacy by being able to interrogate and evaluate the factors that contribute to optimal well-being, such as diet and nutrition, emotional well-being, exercise, and social-stress management;
- -evaluate, explain and analyse the co-determinants of life style by applying the concepts of social conditioning and cultural conduct;
- -demonstrate the ability to gather, evaluate, interrogate and integrate multiple sources of knowledge in relation to given research topics relevant in the field of lifestyle coaching;
- -anticipate and address issues relating to ethical conduct arising from the application of sociological theories; take full responsibility of his/her own work, decision making and use and application of sociological theories.

HUM.11   MODULE OUCOMES: MASTER'S DEGREES

HUM.11.1   AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

Module codes: AFNL874 and AFNL875	Year courses	NQF level: 9
Titles: AFNL874: Afrikaans and Dutch: Capita Selecta AFNL875: Afrikaans and Dutch: Capita Selecta The above-mentioned AFLW modules entail any two of the following: • Semiostructuralism • Post-structuralistic applications • Strategies in teaching literature • Postmodernist Afrikaans and Dutch novels; • Afrikaans poetry: poetics, poetry and theory; • themes from Dutch literature; • themes from Afrikaans Text Linguistics; • selected themes from the history of the Afrikaans language; • seminal aspects in youth literature; • youth prose; • poetry for toddlers, children and teenagers; • visual communication in youth texts; • Lexicography: children's dictionaries		
Module outcomes: On completion of each question paper (AFNL874 and AFNL875), students should be able to • demonstrate that the factual knowledge and insight gained from selected topics within the parameters of the research area, have been developed within a theoretical frame of reference; • situate the research topic within the broad parameters of the subject field as well as within the contemporary theoretical frameworks that are predominant in the specific research area; • pass tests on general knowledge, insight into the field of research, display appropriate theoretical knowledge, a thorough grasp of theory, and show comprehension by means of independent interpretations; • demonstrate a thorough understanding of new developments in and the contemporary dialogue on issues in the specific field of research.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

HUM.11.2   CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

Module code: CSRS811	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Sustainable Development: Theoretical Orientation		

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
    advanced, progressive, innovative and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to sustainable development, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of the philosophical views of sustainable development;
    an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the field of sustainable development and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of sustainable development to address an appropriate problem therein, such as explaining the global world and how the problems encountered in development can affect policy and decision-making;		

the ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments with regard to the different development theories;

an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts by comparing development theories with each other and critically analysing the different paradigms;

flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge and professional skills to theoretical/practical contexts, including the workplace environment of sustainable development;

an ability to design and implement a sustainable development plan for South African communities.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: CSRS812	Semester 1	NQF level: 9

Title: Corporate Social Responsibility: Meaning and Origins

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

advanced, progressive, innovative and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to the concepts of corporate social responsibility (CSR), as well as its origin, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of CSR;

an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the field of CSR and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of CSR to address an appropriate problem therein, such as globalisation and sustainable development;

the ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments regarding the business aspect of CSR, stakeholders in the field and CSR measurement standards;

an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts in the field of CSR;

flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge and professional skills to theoretical/practical contexts in the CSR environment;

an ability to design and implement a strategy for the effective management of CSR.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: CSRS821	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: Corporate Social Responsibility: Implementing and Impact

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

advanced, progressive, innovative and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to corporate social responsibility (CSR), to specifically enable engagement with and critique of the impact and future of CSR;

an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the field of CSR and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of CSR to address an appropriate problem therein, such as social accounting, corporate governance and socially responsible investment;

the ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments in CSR;

an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts in the field of CSR;

flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge and professional skills to theoretical/practical contexts in the CSR environment;

an ability to design and implement a process for the effective management of information within CSR.
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

HUM.11.3   ENGLISH

Module code: ENLL871	Year courses	NQF level 9
Title: Master of Arts in English		
Module outcomes: At the end of the module the student must demonstrate the ability to: • Identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner. • Acquire, master, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently, as well as evalutate it in a principled and well-grounded manner. • Contribute original ingsights to the field. • Understand the nature and content of English literarture or linguistics. • Master appropriate literary or linguistic theories. • Identify and apply appropriate methodologies for the study. • Formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject specific and theoretical knowledge. • Situate the problem and findings of the study in their broader societal and cultural context, withinan articulated word view. • Present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.		
Method of delivery: Independent research		

HUM.11.4   DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

Module code: HDEV875	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Development Theory		
Module outcomes: To develop a critical understanding of the development		
Methods of Delivery: Contact teaching		
Assessment Modes: Summative and Formative		
Module code: HDEV877	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Development problems and issues		
Module outcomes: To identify and discuss in detail some topical problems and issues that may retard, accelerate and promote the development process in the world.		
Methods of Delivery: Contact teaching		
Assessment Modes: Summative and Formative		
Module code: HDEV873	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Mini-Dissertation		
Module outcomes:		
Methods of Delivery: Contact teaching		
Assessment Modes: Summative and Formative		
Module code: HDEV878	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Sustainable Development		
Module outcomes : To develop a critical understanding of the importance of sustainable development		
Methods of Delivery: Contact teaching		

Assessment Modes: Summative and Formative		
Module code: HDEV879	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Community Development		
Module outcomes: To develop a critical understanding of the processes of empowering community		
Methods of Delivery: Contact teaching		
Assessment Modes: Summative and Formative		
Module code: HDEV876	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Gender issues and development		
Module outcomes: To equip students with tools for gender mainstreaming in development		
Methods of Delivery: Contact teaching		
Assessment Modes: Summative and Formative		
Module code: HDEV881	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Development, planning, policy and management		
Module outcomes: To develop an in-depth knowledge among students of the importance of Development planning, policy and management		
Methods of Delivery: Contact teaching		
Assessment Modes: Summative and Formative		
Module code: HDEV871	**Semester 1,2,3,4**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Master of Philosophy		
Module outcomes:		
Method of delivery:		
Assessment modes: Continuous assessment and formal examination		

HUM.11.5   INTERNATIONAL RELTIONS

Module code: HIRL811	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Advanced Theories of International Relations		
Module outcomes: To equip graduate students with theoretical basis for the study of International Relations and foreign policy issues.		
Method of delivery: None		
Assessment modes: Assignment, Seminars and formal examinations		
Module code: HIRL812	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: The Nation-State and International System		
Module outcomes: To enable students to understand the relationship between, nations, states and the International system.		
Method of delivery: Lecturers, Seminars		
Assessment modes: Assignments, Seminars and formal examinations		
Module code: HIRL813	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Political Economy of International Financial Institutions		
Module outcomes: To equip students with the dynamics of the political economy of international Financial Institutions in a globalized world.		
Method of delivery: Lecturer, Seminars		
Assessment modes: Assignment, Seminars and formal examinations		
Module code: HIRL821	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 9**

Title: African Security studies		
Module outcomes: To equip students with the challenges of security in Africa		
Method of delivery: Lecturers and Seminars		
Assessment modes: Assignment, Seminars and formal examinations		
Module code: HIRL822	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: The politics of Economic Co-operation and Globalization		
Module outcomes: To equip students with issues relation to the politics of economic co-operation and globalization		
Method of delivery: Lecturers and Seminars		
Assessment modes: Assignment, Seminars and formal examinations		
Module code: HIRL 823	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Advanced Foreign Policy, Diplomacy and Negotiation		
Module outcomes: To equip students with the issues of Advanced foreign policy formulation, Diplomacy and Negotiation		
Method of delivery: Lecturers and Seminars		
Assessment modes: Assignment, Seminars and formal examinations		
Module code: HIRL871	**Semester 1,2,3,4**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Master of Philosophy		
Module outcomes: This research programme in International Relations is aimed at:		
• Providng students with specialized theoretical knowledge and practical experience as well as technical skills in international relations.		
• Providing students with practical and theoretical understanding of the program of action and interest of the state and non-state and non state actors in the international affairs.		
• Preparing students for career opportuinities in academic and research instutitions, consultancy on social,political, economic, trade, investment, military affairs, diplomacy in the Departments of Foreign Affairs, national and internatioinal law, national and international organizations, journalism, multinational corporations, national and provincial governments; and		
Preparing students for a PhD degree programme in International Relations.		
Method of delivery:		
Module code: HIRL873	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Mini-Dissertation		
Module outcomes: To enable students to demonstrate the ability to conduct and report on Independent research		
Method of delivery: Supervision		
Assessment modes: Assignment, Seminars and formal examinations		

HUM.11.6   POPULATIONS AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

Module code: HPOP811	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Population and Development		
Module outcomes: To introduce students to the interrelationship between population and development.		
Intended learning outcomes : At the end of the module, the student will be able to:		
• Understand population and development concepts.		
• Understanding the relationship between population growth and resource utilization.		
Understanding the implication of demographic factors on socio-economic development.		

Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials		
Assessment Modes: Formative and summative		

Module code: HPOP812	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Population Processes: Fertility, Morality and Migration – A Review		
Module outcomes: To introduce student to advanced demographic concepts and measures needed for understanding population dynamics and provide an overview of the multidisciplinary nature of demography as a subject of study.		
• Intended learning outcomes: At the end the of the module, the student will be able to : • Calculate and interpret various demographic parameters.		
Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials		
Assessment Modes: Class/Laboratory Exercise, Written Assignment , Written Examinations		
Module code: HPOP813	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Techniques of incorporating Demographic Variables in Developing planning		
Module outcomes: To introduce techniques for incorporating demographic variables in development planning.		
Intended learning outcomes:At the end of the module , the student will be able to: • Understand and use techniques for incorporating demographic variables in development planning.		
Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Fromative and summative		
Assessment Modes: Class/Laboratory Exercise, Written Assignment , Written Examinations		
Module code: HPOP814	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Data for use in Development Planning Use of Census and Survey Data		
Module outcomes: To present the need and relevance of demographic data as collected in cenuses and survey in development planning.		
Intended learning outcomes :At the end of the module, the student will be able to: • Evaluate demographic and socio-economic data collected in population censuses. • Understand the use of demographic and socio-economic data in development planning. • Review basic demographic concepts and measures needed for understanding population dynamics. • Provide students with an overview of the use of demographic data in development planning.		
Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials		
Assessment Modes: Formative and summative.		
Module code: HPOP821	Semester 2	NQF level: 9
Title: The Family, Family Formation and Dissolution, Household		
Module outcomes: To familiarize students with measures and concepts for understanding household and family dynamics		
Intended learning outcomes:At the end of the module, the student will be able to: • Calculate and interpret various measures used to study nuptiality and understand the factors affecting marriage patterns.		
Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials		
Assessment Modes: Class/Laboratory Exercise, Written Assignment, Written Examinations		
Module code: HPOP822	Semester 2	NQF level: 9
Title: Population Projections with Particular Reference to Development Planning		
Module outcomes: To introduce methods of populations projections at national as well as sub national levels.		
Intended learning outcomes: At the end of the module the student will be able to: • Understand and apply methods of population projections.		
Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials		

Assessment Modes: Formative and summative		
Module code: HPOP823	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Population Policies Relevant to Population Processes and Strategies of Development		
Module outcomes: To impart knowledge and understanding of population planning and policy issues.		
Intended learning outcomes:At the end of the module, the student will be able to: • Understand population issues relevant to development strategies. • Understand purposes of planning. • Understand policy directives and measures.		
Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials		
Assessment Modes: Formative and summative.		
Module code: HPOP873	**Year module**	**NQF level: 9**
Title: Mini- Dissertation		
Module outcomes: To introduce skills necessary to carry out demographic research		
Intended learning outcomes:At the end of the module , the student will be able to: • Design and conduct an Independent study in the area of demography/population studies.		
Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials		
Assessment Modes: Formative and summative		

HUM.11.7   COMMUNICATION STUDIES

Module code: KOMN871	**Year course**	**NQF level 9**
Title: Dissertation		
Module outcomes: After completing this module the student should demonstrate: a) an understanding of moral issues pertaining to communication that threaten sustainable development and the safeguarding of communities, social stability and economic growth b) critical analysis of mainstream and alternative approaches to communication and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements c) intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a communication discipline d) an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the discipline and practice of communication and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of communication to address an appropriate problem therein e) an ability to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current research in the field of communication to produce theoretical points of departure that will delineate a significant research problem that needs elucidation f) under supervision, the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and reative qualitative and/or quantitative methods to complex practical and / or theoretical problems with a view to explain and clarify the phenomena g) the ability to use a range of advanced communication skills and participate in discourses appropriate to communication problems, to offer innovative ideas to address problems, thereby affecting change within the discipline and practice h) an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect research and or professional issues in the field of communication.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment criteria • Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to: a) conceptualise an appropriate study theme taking the reality of a developing South		

African society (sustainable development, safeguarding of communities, social stability and economic growth) into account and present the research proposal to a panel of academics.

b) generate and display critical knowledge regarding mainstream and alternative theoretical and ethical issues in the field of communication

c) independently apply research skills, including the planning, managing and executing of a research design, to analyse and explain complex research problems in the field of communication

d) apply and develop advanced research skills, sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex research problems in the field of Communication, by writing a research proposal that is being approved by the CAD

e) display specialist knowledge of the current research, leading literature and theoretical viewpoints on the chosen topic by writing a literature study chapter(s;

f) with the guidance of a supervisor design, select and apply appropriate qualitative and/or quantitative methods to investigate and explain theoretical problems of phenomena in the study field;

g) communicate and participate in discourses regarding their study by presenting the research proposal to a panel and write a dissertation critically reflecting on topical problems in the study field

h) independently identify possible ethical issues in the study and by means of an application to the ethics committee of the NWU indicate how these ethical issues are going to be addressed.

Assessment plan:
Dissertation — weight: 100%

Assessment methods:
Examination of the Dissertation by 1 internal examiner and 2 external examiners

HUM.11.8 DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

Module code: MPMB811	Semester 1	NQF level: 9

Title: Research Methodology
Module Outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: - an ability to use the resources of academic discourses to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of research in an area of specialization related to development and management,   - advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to research methodology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research practices within development and management,   - ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments, and   - an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts related to research in development and management
Method of delivery: Ful-time and part-time
Assessment methods: **Tests and assignments — weight: 50%** **Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%**

Module code: MDMA873	Year Course	NQF Level: 9
Title: Mini-Dissertation		
Module Outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: • advanced, innovative, integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to research methodology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of relevant current research or practices, • under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualize, design and implement methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within development and management, • ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding within the field of development and management, and • the capacity to discover knowledge and create coherent understanding through the retrieval, analysis, evaluation, organisation, synthesis and dissemination of information.		
Assessment Methods: **Mini-dissertation – weight: 100%**		

HUM.11.9   GRAPHIC DESIGN

Module code: GRFN811	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Design theory and research methodology		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate an extensive and systematic knowledge and coherent and critical comprehension of selected, appropriate and subject-oriented philosophical themes within a specific field of specialization in graphic design; which they should be able to apply both orally and in written form; • demonstrate an advanced comprehension of methodological orientation and the respective paradigms within the research fields of graphic design; • apply in research, the advanced, subject-oriented and theoretical paradigms that inform the visual arts and design disciplines; • master the research process and research methods (including the critical study and synthesis of literature), in order to demonstrate techniques and use technologies applicable to graphic design, by identifying a research problem (or the analysis of visual or design artefacts) and developing a research proposal under the supervision of a supervisor		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: **100%**		
Module code: GRFN874	Year course	NQF level: 9
Title: Graphic Design: Process		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to • prove that they are able to assimilate and apply the relevant theory on the process and practice of graphic design; • demonstrate the above-mentioned theoretical application in practice by presenting both a visual and written report that reflects practice-based research methods.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Assignments and Process report — weight: **100%**		

Module code: GRFN875	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Graphic Design: Practical Portfolio

Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- demonstrate an advanced knowledge of the skills required in design practice, by analysing and correctly applying them to resolve specific design problems such as reproduction techniques;
- independently synthesise the professional principles of design practice and incorporate them, in a creative manner/ in appropriate dimensions within the design project;
- independently and effectively, liaise with clients;
- successfully and independently complete the design process and the resolution of the design problem from its conceptualization up to the final reproduction, which in effect, would imply the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of the creative process;
- apply and verbally communicate the theoretical aspects of the skills required in design practice;
- compile a final, professional portfolio that represents a variety of design products.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments and Portfolio — weight: **100%**

Module code: GRFN874	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Mini-dissertation

Module Outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to
- complete a research project under the supervision of a study leader and to write a mini-dissertation that demonstrates their ability to use critical analysis, academic insight and the appropriate communication skills;
- demonstrate their ability to use appropriate media in the oral presentation of their research results to both laymen and subject specialists, in an academic and professional manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Mini-dissertation **— weight: 100%**

HUM.11.10 HISTORY

Module code: EKTP871	Year Course	NQF level: 9

Title: Heritage and Cultural Tourism Management

Module outcomes: After completion of module EKTP871, the student should be able to undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history on a theme dealing with heritage and cultural tourism management and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the student to proceed with advanced studies.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Dissertation — weight: **100%**

Module code: HISP871	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Cultural History

Module outcomes: After completion of module HISP871, the student should be able to undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history on a theme dealing with cultural history and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the student to proceed with advanced studies.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Dissertation — weight: **100%**

Module code: HIST811	Semester 1	NQF level: 9

Title: Overview of land tenure in South African up to 1994

Module outcomes:
Investigate and demonstrate a critical understanding of land issues in South Africa by critiquing literature on such issues and exploring empathy with perceptions held by both the Voortrekker and Africans regarding the land questions

Method of delivery: Contact mode of teaching.

Assessment modes:
Assignment, Assessment of oral work in seminars, end of module examination and other modes.

Module code: HIST813	Semester 1	NQF level: 9

Title: Processes of Land Acquisition by Africans

Module outcomes:
Evaluate processes of land acquisition by African during the period 1850 to 1900.

Method of delivery: Contact mode of teaching

Assessment modes:
Assignment, Assessment of oral work and seminars, End of module examination and other modes.

Module code: HIST823	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: South Africa's Politics of Forced Removals of Africans from Land

Module outcomes:
Deploy relevant literature, archival and oral sources to examine critically South Africa's politics of forced removals of Africans from their land during the 1950 s to the 1070 s

Method of delivery:
Contact teaching involving co-operative and individualized learning

Assessment modes: Written assignment, project.

Module code: HIST824	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: South Africa's Land Reform Programme Since 1994: an evalution of successes and challenges

Module outcomes:
Evaluate and compare South Africa's land reform programme and those of other neighbouring countries since the 1900 s

Method of delivery: Contact mode of teaching

Assessment modes:
Assessment of oral work and seminars; End of module examination, and other modes.

Module code: HIST871	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: History

Module Outcomes: After completion of module HIST871, the student should be able to undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the student to proceed with advanced studies.

Assessment methods:
Dissertation – weight: 100%

Module code: HIST873	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Extended Essay

Module outcome:
Produce an acceptable dissertation (based on a topic of own choice) reflecting an appropriate and effective use of research skills in history

Method of delivery: Contact and research modes of teaching.

Assessment modes:
Assessment of seminar presentation; Assessment of completed dissertation, and other modes.

HUM.11.11   LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY

Module codes: AFLW874 and AFLW875	Year courses	NQF level: 9
Titles: AFLW874: Linguistics and Literary Theory: Capita Selecta AFLW875: Linguistics and Literary Theory: Capita Selecta The above-mentioned AFLW modules entail any two of the following: • Semiostructuralism • Post-structuralistic applications • Strategies in teaching literature • New tendencies in literary theory		
Module outcomes: On completion of each question paper (AFLW874 and AFLW875), students should be able to • demonstrate that the factual knowledge and insight gained from selected topics within the parameters of the research area, have been developed within a theoretical frame of reference; • situate the research topic within the broad parameters of the subject field as well as within the contemporary theoretical frameworks that are predominant in the specific research area; • pass tests on general knowledge, insight into the field of research, display appropriate theoretical knowledge, a thorough grasp of theory, and show comprehension by means of independent interpretations; • demonstrate a thorough understanding of new developments in and the contemporary dialogue on issues in the specific field of research.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

HUM.11.12   MUSIC

Module code: MUSM873	Year courses	NQF level 9
Title: Mini-Dissertation		
Module outcomes: At the completion of this mini-dissertation the student will be able to demonstrate: • specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current music research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice. • an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice. • a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative research methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research. • an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context. • an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context. • an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current		

music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.		

- an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.
- an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.
- an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Submission of mini-dissertation – weight : 100%

Module code: MUSM874	Year courses	NQF level 9

Title: Community Music

Module outcomes: After completion of the module the student should be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- use specialist knowledge that enables the candidate to participate in current Community Music practice;
- evaluate current Community Music practices and to apply appropriate research procedures within the field;
- choose and apply appropriate methods, techniques and procedures to address complex practical and theoretical problems within Community Music practice;
- build reciprocal relationships with community members and organizations and to effectively utilize these relationships to address the musical needs of the community;
- apply a wide spectrum of specialist skills to fulfill the musical needs of the community;
- make autonomous ethical decisions as well as critically contribute to the development of ethical standards within the discipline of Community Music.
- use the academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend ideas resulting from practice and research.
- communicate advanced Community Music practices and research in different ways to diverse audiences
- work independently and to take full responsibility for his/her work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Article – weight: 50%
Community music practice – weight: 50%

Module code: MUSM875	Year courses	NQF level 9

Title: Applied Music Studies

Module outcomes: After completion of the module the student should be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- use specialist knowledge that enables the candidate to participate in current Applied Music practices;
- evaluate current Applied Music practices and to apply appropriate research procedures within the field;
- choose and apply appropriate methods, techniques and procedures to address complex practical and theoretical problems within Applied Music practices;
- apply a wide spectrum of specialist skills to address challenges in Applied Music practices;

• make autonomous ethical decisions as well as critically contribute to the development of ethical standards within the discipline.		
• use the academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend ideas resulting from practice and/or research.		
• communicate advanced musical practices and research in different ways to diverse audiences.		
• work independently and to take full responsibility for his/her work.		

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Accredited research outputs – weight: 50%
Music project in practice – weight: 50%

Module code: MUSN871	Year courses	NQF level 9

Title: Dissertation

Module outcomes: After completion of the module the student should be able to demonstrate the ability to:
- demonstrate specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current music research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice.
- demonstrate an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice.
- demonstrate a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative research methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research.
- demonstrate an ability to use a wide range of specialised research skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.
- demonstrate an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.
- demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.
- demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Submission of dissertation - weight: 100%

Module code: MUSN873	Year courses	NQF level 9

Title: Mini-dissertation

Module outcomes: At the completion the mini-dissertation the student will:
- demonstrate specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current

music research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice.

- demonstrate an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice.
- demonstrate a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative research methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research.
- demonstrate an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.
- demonstrate an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.
- demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.
- demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Submission of mini-dissertation weight: 100%

Module code: MUSN881, MUSN882, MUSN883	Year courses	NQF level 9

Titles: Composition Portfolios 1, 2 and 3

Module outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques, processes steered by own insight, to solve complex practical and theoretical problems when composing;
- the ability to use a variety of specialised skills and methods of enquiry through a synthesis of material and procedures of analyses of own works to address complex and challenging problems when composing;
- the ability to apply specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique current processes in the field of music composition and to evaluate own composition and works by other composers in order to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of music composition to build the insight necessary to improve own compositions;
- ethics and professional practice, and the ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect the creation of a composition;
- management of learning, and the ability to develop his or her own composing strategies, which sustain independent learning and professional development as composer.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: **Submission of composition portfolio – weight: 100%**		
Module code: MUSS873	**Year courses**	**NQF level 9**
Titles: Mini-dissertation		

Module outcomes: At the completion of the written work in this module the student will:

- demonstrate specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current music research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice.
- demonstrate an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice.
- demonstrate a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative research methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research.
- demonstrate an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.
- demonstrate an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.
- demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.
- demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

At the completion of the practical component of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to evaluate scholarly debates and choose appropriate theories of performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- the ability to use a wide range of specialist knowledge and theory to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;

• an ability to make autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score; • an ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets national professional standards, and makes a contribution to the genre and performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly during a concert performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner; • the ability to evaluate opinions in the field of music performance from a well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition an ability to operate independently and take responsibility for his or her work, and with guidance be held accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.		

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Submission of mini-dissertation – weight: 66%
Concert performance – weight: 34%

Module code: MUSS874, MUSS875	Year courses	NQF level 9

Titles: Concert programme 1 and 2

Module outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:
- specialist knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to evaluate scholarly debates and choose appropriate theories of performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- the ability to use a wide range of specialist knowledge and theory to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to make autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score;
- an ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets national professional standards; master genre specificperformance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly during a concert performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;
- the ability to evaluate opinions in the field of music performance from a well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition an ability to operate independently and take responsibility for his or her work, and with guidance be held accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Concert programme – weight: 100%

HUM.11.13   PHILOSOPHY

Module code: FILM873	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Mini-dissertation

Students will show that they have mastered the outcomes when their study portrays the following:

(a) Identify a research-worthy theme, which implies that a meaningful and appropriately philosophical problem is identified and demarcated in a run-up to aims/objectives and a feasible problem statement that is clearly formulated.

(b) The central hypotheses and/or central theoretical statements for the study should be formulated in a clear and verifiable manner.

(c) The choice and application of research methods by the student should be appropriate for the study.

(d) The study will reflect an advanced level of knowledge of the relevant literature in the field of study in Philosophy.

(e) Knowledge should suitably be applied and integrated into the study by way of good analysis, contextualisation, interpretation and evaluative argumentation (show appreciation and critique) in which an own point of view, theoretical approach and worldview can be seen.

(f) The total setup of the study should portray a systematic, logical, balanced and clear structure or line of argumentation. This includes arguments that are deployed and sustained clearly from the problem statement through to the conclusions. The various chapters of the study should show themselves as logical steps in the line of argumentation.

(g) The study will come to an acceptable solution of the problem stated at the outset. This means that deductions, conclusions and generalizations will be logically justified and findings will be important and of interest.

(h) The study will be documented according to a high quality - its use of references, tables, figures, footnotes, illustrations, list of references will be according to conventions prescribed by the NWU, and with understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism.

(i) The use of language will be up to standard and the stylistic and technical finish will be in order - the latter will include an appropriate title page, table of contents, appendices, summary and bibliography, quality of typography and binding.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formative: Assessment of a research proposal for the study. Proposed chapters to be evaluated by a study leader.
Summative: Assessment of a mini-dissertation by examiners.

Module code: FILM878	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Modern and contemporary Philosophy

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, the student will

(a) have an advanced and integrated knowledge of important modern and/or contemporary philosophers, and/or philosophical texts, and/or philosophical schools, and/or philosophical questions, and/or ideas.

(b) Students will be able to study modern and/or contemporary philosophers, texts, schools, problems, and ideas with the help of philosophical methods of analysis, interpretation and conceptualisation, in order

(c) to engage in informed reasoning and evaluation (criticise and appreciate) from established schools of philosophy and

(d) from his/her own developed viewpoints about modern and/or contemporary philosophy.

(e) Students will be able to give a written synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formative and summative assignments in essay format.
Formative assignments - weight: 70%,

Summative assignment - weight: 30%.

Module code: FILM882	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Christianity and the History of Philosophy

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, students will
(a) have an advanced and integrated knowledge of important Christian philosophers, schools, texts and questions in the history of Philosophy.
(b) Students will be able to study philosophers, texts, schools and questions with the help of philosophical methods of analysis, interpretation and conceptualisation, in order
(c) to engage in informed reasoning and evaluation (criticise and appreciate) from established schools of philosophy and
(d) from his/her own developed viewpoints about Christian thinking.
(e) Students will be able to give a written synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formative and summative assignments in essay format.
Formative assignments - weight: 70%,
Summative assignment - weight: 30%.

Module code: FILM883	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Themes in Systematic Philosophy

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, the student will
- (a) have an advanced and integrated knowledge of questions within a sub-discipline of systematic philosophy (e.g. philosophical methodology, philosophy of science, ontology, epistemology, cosmology, philosophical anthropology, philosophy of society, philosophy of culture etc.).
- (b) Students will be able to study texts on questions within the sub-discipline by means of philosophical methods of analysis, interpretation and conceptualisation.
  New knowledge will be evaluated from the perspective of established philosophical schools and from his/her own viewpoints or worldview.
- (c) Students will be able to deliver report on new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formative and summative assignments.
Formative assignments - weight: 70%,
Summative assignment - weight: 30%.

Module code: FILM884	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Specialised themes in Philosophy

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module, the student will
(a) have an advanced and integrated knowledge of a philosophical sub-discipline or school of thought (e.g. Philosophy of Language, Philosophy of Religion, Ethics, Continental Philosophy, Analytical Philosophy, African Philosophy).
(b) Students will be able to study texts, schools, problems, and ideas with the help of philosophical methods of analysis, interpretation and conceptualisation, in order
(c) to engage in informed reasoning and evaluation (criticise and appreciate) from established schools of philosophy and
(d) from his/her own developed viewpoints about modern and/or contemporary philosophy.
(e) Students will be able to give a written synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Formative and summative assignments.
Formative assignments - weight: 70%,
Summative assignment - weight: 30%.

HUM.11.14   POLITICAL STUDIES

Module code: POLI815	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Governance and Transformation		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge and understanding of governance and transformation and present information in this regard coherent and reliably in an academically acceptable format; • analyse critically and evaluate information on related concepts to help solve complex problems regarding the South African environment in a systematic and creative way; • communicate solutions to problems effectively, as individuals or in a group, within an ethically acceptable framework.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: **Tests and assignments — weight: 50%** **Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%**		
Module code: POLI816	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Change and Conflict Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of change and conflict management and present information in this regard in a coherent, reliable and academically acceptable format; analyse critically and evaluate information on related concepts to help solve complex problems within the South African environment in a systematic and creative way; communicate solutions to problems effectively, as individuals or in a group, within an ethically acceptable framework.		
Method of delivery: Ful-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: **Tests and assignments — weight: 50%** **Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%**		
Module code: POLI824	Semester 2	NQF level: 9
Title: The Political Environment: South African Application		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of the South African political environment and present coherent and reliable information in this regard in an academically acceptable format; analyse critically and evaluate information on related concepts to help solve complex problems within the South African political environment in a systematic and creative way; communicate solutions to problems effectively, as individuals or in a group, within an ethically acceptable framework.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		

Module code: POLI827	Semester 2	NQF level: 9
Title: Contemporary statehood in the developing word		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: - reconstruct the development of the state as concept and construct from its origins to the present day; - employ, compare and contrast different historical and ideological approaches to understanding the role of the state in society; - demonstrate knowledge of the role of political institutions and institutionalisation in contemporary statehood; - understand the developmental role of the state in developing societies; - analyse the role of nature of statehood in South Africa with reference to the domestic socio-economic and political contexts		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: **Tests and/or assignments — weight: 50%** **Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%**		

HUM.11.15   PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Module code: MPAD 811	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Public Administration Theory		
After completion of the module Public Administration Theory (MPAD 811), the student will demonstrate: - Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Public Administration theories, paradigms and frameworks. - An ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the field of Public Administration and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of study to address an appropriate problem therein. - An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production and practices within Public Administration.		
Method of delivery: Part time		
Assessment methods Formative (50%) – tests and assignments Summative (50%) - assignment		
Module code: MPAD 812	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Research Methodology		
After completion of the module Research Methodology (MPAD 812) the student will demonstrate: - Innovative and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Research Methodology to enable engagement with and critique of current issues and concerns within the field and practice of Public Administration. - An ability to design, select and apply creative qualitative and/or quantitative methods to complex practical and/or theoretical problems with a view to produce a research proposal. - An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect research design within Public Administration.		
Method of delivery: Part time		
Assessment methods Formative (50%) – tests and assignments Summative (50%) - assignment		

Module code: MPAD 813	Semester 1	NQF level: 9

Title: Advanced Public Policy Studies

After completion of the module Advanced Public Policy Studies (MPAD 813) the student will demonstrate:

- Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regards to Public Policy Studies in order to scrutinise policy issues and provide policy recommendations, distinguish policy prescription from other policy methods and demonstrate the ability to structure a policy argument
- An ability to understand the systematic and interdependent nature of policy problems
- An ability to understand and explain the relations among processes of policy analysis, policy communication and policy making

Method of delivery: Part time

Assessment methods
Formative (50%) – tests and assignments
Summative (50%) - assignment

Module code: MPAD 821	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: Advanced Organisation Studies

After completion of the module Advanced Organisation Studies (MPAD 821) the student will demonstrate:

- Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Organisation Studies to specifically enable engagement with and critique of organisational theories, behaviour and processes, inclusive of communication and change management.
- An ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skill and participate in discourses appropriate to Organisation Studies to offer innovative ideas to address issues.
- An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect complex organisational issues.

Method of delivery: Part time

Assessment methods
Formative (50%) – tests and assignments
Summative (50%) - assignment

Module code: MPAD 822	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: Advanced Public Human Resource Management

After completion of the module Advanced Public Human Resource Management (MPAD 822) the student will demonstrate:

- Advanced knowledge of human resource functions in the public sector.
- Critical understanding of the policy framework for human resource management.
- An ability to formulate and implement a strategic plan for human resources.
- Ability to apply performance management principles.
- An ability to identify critical issues in public sector human resource management.

Method of delivery: Part time

Assessment methods
Formative (50%) – tests and assignments
Summative (50%) - assignment

Module code: MPAD 823	Semester 2	NQF Level: 9

Title: Advanced Public Financial Management

After completion of the module Advanced Public Financial Management (MPAD 823) the student will demonstrate:

- Advanced and integrated knowledge of Public Financial Management, the contexts (local and global) and the processes associated with good governance and accountability
- An ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills appropriate to Public Financial Management to offer innovative ideas to address issues.
- An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect complex public financial matters.

Method of delivery: Part time

Assessment methods
Formative (50%) – tests and assignments
Summative (50%) - assignment

Module code: MPAD 824	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: Local Government

After completion of the module Local Government (MPAD 824) the student will demonstrate:

- Critical understanding of legislation and the objects of local government management.
- Advanced and integrated knowledge of local government administrative processes and functions.
- Advanced understanding of public participation as prerequisite for local government.
- Advanced understanding of theoretical models to monitor and evaluate local government service delivery
- Ability to integrate knowledge in order to diagnose service delivery problems in local government

Method of delivery: Part time

Assessment methods
Formative (50%) – tests and assignments
Summative (50%) - assignment

Module code: MPAD 825	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: Comparative Public Administration

After completion of the module Comparative Public Administration (MPAD 825) the student will demonstrate:

- Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to the global context of comparative public administration, the imperative for comparative public administration and the nature of comparative public administration theories.
- An ability to conceptualise basic strategies for comparing various administrative environments.
- An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect comparative administrative environments.

Method of delivery: Part time

Assessment methods
Formative (50%) – tests and assignments
Summative (50%) - assignment

HUM.11.16   PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Module Code: MPMA812 (16)	Semester 1	NQFLevel: 9

Title: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Module Outcomes: After the completion of this module the student should be able to:

- Address management issues at central, provincial and local government spheres by referring to existing theories of management.
- Implement management practices and techniques that would encourage and motivate

subordinates to work effectively in government practices in line with government policy.	
Module Code: MPMB811	**NQFLevel: 9**

Title: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:
- provide proof of solid knowledge about the meta-theory of research as well as the different research methods and research techniques relevant to the development and management environment;
- demonstrate the use of advanced research skills independently to recommend evidence-driven solutions and theory-driven arguments for complex problems;
- show critical understanding of specific ethical issues in research and act accordingly;
- demonstrate the ability to plan research under supervision and present it on the basis of an high quality academic discourse.

Module Code: MPMB812	**NQFLevel: 9**

Title: PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:
- demonstrate the ability to address management issues within central, provincial and local (municipal) spheres of government by applying existing management theories;
- demonstrate an understanding of how to execute management techniques in order to lead and motivate subordinates to perform governmental tasks effectively.

Module Code: MPMB814	**NQFLevel: 9**

Title: Public Financial Management

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate advanced knowledge and critical understanding of financial management policies related to government departments with a view to implement theory into practice;
- demonstrate advanced knowledge of and an ability to facilitate and implement strategic planning and budgeting, budgetary and internal controls, credit control and revenue management, the management of liabilities and risk management, procurements and financial reporting, with a view to address financial issues within the public management environment;
- apply sound financial management principles in order to compile financial and performance reports and effectively communicate the content and results/findings of such reports to selected audiences.

Module Code: MPMB815	**NQFLevel: 9**

Title: Leadership and Communication

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate advanced knowledge of and the ability to effectively select and implement leadership theories, models, practices and competencies with a view to address leadership and communication issues within the management environment;
- demonstrate ability to assess (identify, analyse and critique) the leadership practices, styles and challenges in the South African public sector;
- demonstrate democratic and developmental values as pertaining to the public services and human development environment;
- develop a great sense of public responsibility and positive attitude towards public service and human development.
- demonstrate the ability to use media to determine whether the desired communication results have been achieved.
- analyze the effects of the nature of communication in terms of achieving the desired outcomes.

- demonstrate advanced knowledge, critical understanding of and the ability to effectively implement the communication process as well as the strategic communication- and communication plan applicable at the workplace with a view to solve critical conflict issues.
- demonstrate sound understanding in applying/implementing the governance, legal and regulatory requirements and policies in respect of communication

demonstrate ability to communicate in a professional manner in front of the public.

Module Code: MPMB822		NQFLevel: 9

Title: Public Policy

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- reflect on, understand and apply policy-making theories and processes, including policy development & implementation.
- demonstrate the ability to analyse and critically evaluate major public policy issues, including their historical evolution; their social, political, economic, cultural and ethical dimensions and implications; and their strengths and weaknesses.
- demonstrate understanding via application of a variety of methods and approaches available in the analysis of policy, to choose when particular approaches are relevant, and to employ them effectively.
- demonstrate analytical ability to critically evaluate policies and arguments, and to analyse policy documents and datasets).

develop methodological skills to evaluate and apply different qualitative and quantitative analytical methods).

Module Code: MPMB824		NQFLevel: 9

Title: Local Governance

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate and coherently communicate extensive and systematic knowledge and understanding of local governance, adhering to academically acceptable language and formats and the rules on plagiarismt;
- critically analyse and evaluate related concepts of local governance in order to solve complex problems in the field in a systematic and creative manner;
- demonstrate ability to communicate solutions to these problems effectively as an individual or as part of a group within an ethically acceptable framework.

Module Code: MPMA814 (16)	Semester 1	NQFLevel: 9

Title: APPLIED PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Module Outcomes: After the completion of this module the student should be able to:
- Analyse the principles, theories and techniques of project management as applied in the public sector.
- Plan, implement and control projects in public institutions with the view to operationalise strategic objectives and improve service delivery.

Module Code: MPMA826 (16)	Semester 2	NQFLevel: 9

Title: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

Module Outcomes: After the completion of this module the student should be able to:
- Analyse public performance management systems and practices.
- Utilise the theories and principles of performance management for the efficient, effective, and economical functioning of public institutions.
- Apply techniques and models for the management of the total performance of public institutions.
- Apply the principles of performance management to human resources with specific reference to performance appraisals.

Module Code: MSDW821	Semester 2	NQFLevel: 9

(16)		

Title: THE CULTURAL DINAMICS OF WATER

Module Outcomes: After the completion of this module the student should be able to have an understanding:

- of the historical evolution of water governance in South Africa;
- crucial issues of anticipated future water scarcity;
- the importance of the hydrosphere in sustainable environmental development; and
- applying historical thought in research on the hydrosphere.

Module Code: MSDW824 (15)		NQF level: 9

Title: CULTURAL DYNAMICS OF WATER

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate coherent knowledge and critical understanding of the process of change when humans closely interact with a water context;
- analyse and then critically evaluate and effectively communicate hidrotechnological innovation within a historical context;
- demonstrate the ability to interpret the principles of sustainable development in the hydrolic environment.

Module Code: MSDW822 (16)	Semester 2	NQFLevel: 9

Title: INTEGRATED WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Module Outcomes: After the completion of this module the student should be able to:

- Analyse and apply the principles, theories, tools and techniques of more effective, efficient, economical and sustainable Water Resources Management to their activities regarding basic public potable water and sanitation service delivery at especially the local government sphere of the country.

Module Code: MSDW823 (16)	Semester 2	NQFLevel: 9

Title: HYDRO POLITICS

Module Outcomes: After the completion of this module the learner should be able to:

- Describe the emergence of hydro politics as a field of study
- Define and describe hydro politics
- Explain and discuss the theoretical concepts of hydro politics
- Discuss hydro politics on meta, macro and micro level.

Module Code: MSDW825 (15)		NQF Level: 9

Title: INTEGRATED WATER STUDIES

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- critically analyse, evaluate and implement the fundamentals of integrated water source management
- analyze aspects related to the rural urban environment, industrial development and heritage sites related to water resource management in the South African context.

Module Code: MSDW826 (15)		NQF Level: 9

Title: Hydro-politics

Module outcomes: After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate advanced knowledge and critical understanding of the emergence of hydro politics as a field of study and the value thereof to current environmental context;
- demonstrate integrated knowledge of and application of applicable concepts and processes relevant to hydro politics;
- demonstrate the ability to critically analyse and evaluate the hydro politics on meta, macro and micro level with a view to solve contextual problems in the sphere of water resource management.

HUM.11.17   SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT

Module code: INTL814	Semester 1	NQF level: 9
Title: Strategic Security Studies		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: - conceptualise "Security Studies" within the context of contemporary international relations among states and international organisations; - differentiate between the main paradigms used to comprehend the complexity of interactions between actors that makes up the contemporary global system (such as the Realism, Pluralism, or Marxism paradigms); - explain and comprehend the mandate, policies and efforts of the United Nations to maintain international peace and security; - demonstrate an understanding of peace studies and how it relates and contributes towards human security and development; - evaluate threats, real and/or perceived, to human security and international peace and security; - appraise current efforts to maintain international peace and security and human security and recommend measures to address any gaps or failures.		
Method of delivery: Full Time and Part-time		
Assessment methods: **Tests and assignments — weight: 50%** **Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%**		
Module code: INTL825	Semester 2	NQF level: 9
Title: Security Studies Applications – Security Risk Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: - explore the different models or approaches to risk management and evaluate how they may differ from security risk management; - understand that relevant, quality and timely information about the specific nature of threats are key to minimise potential harm to his/her organisation/country; - categorise threats to build and maintain a searchable database about them; - use his/her understanding of the specific nature of threats to develop a unique security risk assessment model applicable and tailored to the needs of his/her own workplace; - recommend sensible mitigation measures to address any risk following a thorough analysis of the impact and likelihood for harm, loss or damage resulting from the exposure to threats.		
Method of delivery: Full Time and Part-time		
Assessment methods: **Tests and assignments — weight: 50%** **Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%**		
Module code: INTL826	Semester 2	NQF level: 9
Title: Security Studies Applications – Security Analysis		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to conceptualise a comprehensive framework of analysis for security studies;		

- investigate and relate how decision-taking and analysis are affected by an uncertain environment;
- define the system that encompasses the security issues of interest in order to utilise an applicable security analysis model when addressing security concerns;
- demonstrate mastery of structured analytic techniques when addressing security concerns;
- exhibit expanded critical thinking skills to enable enhanced analytical products.

Method of delivery: Full Time and Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SMSS823	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: Strategic Management

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- utilise systems and complexity theories as well as system design methodology for purposes of strategic analyses, environmental scanning and scenario development;
- analyse and operationalise the respective strategic thought-paradigms, principles and processes within the global and South African context;
- evaluate and apply appropriate strategic assessment, planning and management instruments, methods, and techniques;
- demonstrate the ability and skills to apply the respective phases of the strategic management process for the formulation of a specific institution-related strategic plan.

Method of delivery: Full Time and Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

HUM.11.18 SOCIOLOGY

Module code: SOCL826	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: The South African Society

Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to
    demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge about various themes in the scientific analysis of the South African context;
    demonstrate the skills to analyse complex South African social issues by means of theoretically driven arguments;
    display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve undefined and abstract problems in an ethically acceptable way.

Method of delivery: Full Time and Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

HUM.11.19 SOCIOLOGY (MFK)

Module code: MPMA811	Semester 1	NQF level: 9

Title: Methodology

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- provide proof of a solid knowledge about the meta-theory of research as well as the different research methods and research techniques relevant to the development and management environment;
- use advance research skills independently to recommend evidence-driven solutions and theory-driven arguments for complex problems;
- show critical understanding of specific ethical issues in research and act accordingly;
- plan research under supervision and present it on the basis of an academic discourse of high quality.

Assessment criteria:

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to

- discuss the meta-theoretical issues in research and explain the application of these issues;
- explain and justify the choice of relevant research methods and techniques of research;
- identify ethical issues in research and explain how they should be addressed;
- submit a research proposal to the satisfaction of the study leader and the Focus Area/School.

Method of delivery: Part-time

Assessment Modes:

Research proposal – weight: 50%

Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL821	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: Corporative Social Responsibility: Meaning and origin

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- show a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge about the preliminary concepts of corporative responsibility as well as the origin of such responsibility;
- integrate critically the knowledge on globalisation and sustainable development within the framework of Corporative Social Responsibility;
- show a coherent and critical understanding of the business aspect of corporative responsibility, "associates" (stake holders) in the field of CSR as well as standards to measure CSR against;
- apply different research methodologies in studying CSR-issues;
- use advanced research skills to present independently evidence-driven solutions and theory-driven arguments for complex problems;
- plan research with the help of study guidance, conduct the research, write it down, and present the information effectively in a dissertation through an academic discourse of high quality.

Assessment criteria:

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- discuss critically and demonstrate key terms and acceptable principles in the study field of CSR;
- identify information on related concepts (e.g. globalisation, sustainable development and the business aspect of CSR) and interpret that information;
- use advanced information-gathering techniques to collect and process qualitative and/or

qualitative information and communicate the results effectively as an individual (e.g. by presenting it in a dissertation) or within a group (e.g. discussions during seminars).		

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL822	Semester 2	NQF level: 9

Title: Corporative Social Responsibility: implementation and impact

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:
- have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge of the concepts social accounting, corporate governance and socially responsible investing an also justify the impact and future of CSR;
- apply different research methodologies to study CSR issues;
- use advanced research skills to present independently evidence-driven solutions and theory-driven arguments for complex problems;
- plan research with the help of study guidance, conduct the research, writing up research findings, and presenting the information effectively in a dissertation through an academic discourse of high quality.

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- discuss critically the key terms such as social accounting, corporate governance as well as social responsible investing within the framework of CSR and can apply it;
- discuss critically the impact and future of CSR as well as the critique against it;
- use advanced information-gathering techniques to compile and process qualitative and/or qualitative information and communicate the results effectively as an individual (e.g. by presenting it in a dissertation) or within a group (e.g. presentations during seminars).

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCL871	Year module	NQF level: 9

Title: Sociology: Dissertation

Module outcomes: **After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:**
- Write a dissertation displaying comprehensive and systematic knowledge in the field of Sociology.
- Formulate a research title, problem statement, goals and/or hypothesis.
- Demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the underlying theory, research methodologies and techniques pertaining to the research subject.
- Master the relevant research methodology and draw sensible conclusions based on results obtained using the relevant methods.

Method of delivery:

Assessment modes: **The students will achieve the outcomes if they are able to write a research mini-dissertation which meets the requirements set by the University and subject group focusing on the following:**
- Formulate an appropriate research title.
- Develop a research problem, goals and/or hypothesis.
- Apply theory, methodology, reporting of results, conclusions and recommendations.
- Report literature and research results logically.

- Make sufficient use of a variety of sources in the research process
- Conduct independent research successfully and communicate research results effectively and according to an agreeable format
- Ensure technical compilation according to university standards.

HUM.11.20   MASTER OF ARTS – INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY

Module code: ISOC871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9
Title: Industrial Sociology		
Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate: - independent, advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Industrial Sociology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline; - under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and - an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: **Dissertation - 100%**		

HUM.11.21   MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY

Module code: SGVK873	Year course	NQF level: 9
Title: Mini Dissertation		

- On completion of the module, the candidates should be able to demonstrate :
- -specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in the field of medical sociology;
- -an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge and knowledge production in the field of sociology, and to choose appropriate methods and processes of research and inquiry in the area of specialisation;
- -the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and innovative research methods, techniques, procedures or technologies to address complex practical and theoretical problems relevant to the field of medical sociology;
- -a thorough command of, as well as the ability to use a wide range of theories, problem solving skills, and research methods to address complex and challenging problems within the context of medical sociology;
- -the ability to manage their own learning and to conduct independent inquiry into specialised contexts relevant to medical sociology, and to report their findings in academically appropriate ways;
- -an ability to use the resources of academic and professional or occupational discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of research in an area of specialisation; and demonstrate advanced and specialised skills and discourses appropriate to the field of medical sociology in order to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;
- -the ability to conduct social research in an ethically sound, responsible, and accountable manner; and also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in the context of medical sociological research and

inquiry.		

Module code: SGVK878	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: ADVANCED SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY

Module Outcomes:

- On completion of the module, the candidates should be able to demonstrate :
- -an ability to apply a wide range of theories and problem solving skills to address complex and challenging problems within the context of medical sociology; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within such a context;
- -an ability to critically evaluate sociological theories current processes of knowledge production in the field of sociology;
- -the ability to conduct independent inquiry into specialised contexts relevant to medical sociology by applying sociological theories, and to report their findings in academically appropriate ways;
- -engage in and initiate academic and educational discourse to communicate and/or defend ideas, concepts, insights, applications and interventions that are the products of theory application or development in contexts relevant to medical sociology to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;
- -an ability to create interventions at an appropriate level within social systems, based on an understanding of sociological theories and of the ethical principles relevant to medical sociology; and the ability to critically evaluate and address the intended and unintended consequences and ethical implications of such interventions;
- -an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic or professional development; as well as the ability to interact effectively within the learning or professional group as a means of enhancing learning;
- -an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for their own work, and, where appropriate, to account for leading and initiating processes and implementing interventions based on sociological theories.

Module code: SGVK879	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: **CLINICAL SOCIOLOGY**

Module Outcomes:

- On completion of the module, the candidates should be able to demonstrate :
- -a thorough understanding of the role, purpose and function of the clinical sociologist; display a grounded understanding of legislation pertaining to health and natural health care, with specific reference to the World Health Organisation's guidelines and related legislation, and the Occupational Health and Safety Act of South Africa, the National Health Act, and the International Sociological Association's Code of Ethics.
- -the ability to apply sociological concepts, methods and theories in the context of clinical sociology to analyse and evaluate complex real-life scenarios and case studies, and to create and facilitate interventions and/or programmes aimed at addressing such situations, based on a thorough understanding of sociological theories and of relevant ethical principles; and the ability to evaluate and address the intended and unintended consequences and ethical implications of such interventions;
- -the ability to conduct independent inquiry into specialised contexts relevant to clinical sociology by applying sociological theories, and to report their findings in academically appropriate ways;
- -an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic or professional development; as well as the capacity to interact effectively within learning or professional group as a means of enhancing learning;
- -the capacity to critically evaluate and make recommendations in relation to the training of health professionals on the basis of sociological theories, current legislation and group dynamics, with special reference to Allopathic, Complementary and Alternative Medicines (CAM), and Primary Health Care (PHC);
- -an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for their own work, and, where appropriate, to account for leading and initiating processes and implementing interventions based on the body of knowledge pertaining to clinical sociology.

HUM.11.22   MASTER OF ARTS – COMMUNICATION

Module code: HCOM871	Year course	NQF level: 9
Title: Masters in Communication (Full Dissertation)		

Module outcomes:
On completion of the Programme, the candidate should be able to:
produce a coherent, well researched dissertation which clearly shows that the student has mastered of the key aspects of the research process (methodology, critical thinking, writing, and analysis)
In this thesis the student should clearly show that they have been able to:
(a) identify and analyse a selected research problem in specific and integrated environments such as in Communication management, Journalism, Broadcasting, Documentary video, Film and Television Studies,
Communication for social change, Organisation media management, choosing relevant research methods to address this problem
(b) Show competence in mastering and applying the chosen research methods,
(c) produce knowledge that shows a comprehensive and systematic knowledge, as well as rigorous critique, of the field of research that could lead to the development of the discipline, as well as provide a possible theoretical and/or practical resource for those working in the

communication and/or media industries
(d) manage the research process independently, reach justifiable results andtake responsibility for the research outcomes;
(e) uphold a high ethical and moral value system in the conducting of the research
(f) show an ability to present and communicate the results of this research in scholarly/professional writing

Method of delivery:
Residential; Contact lectures, literature reviews, seminar presentations

Assessment modes:

(a) the student must show they have developed an understanding of the key aspects of the research process and are able to proceed with the research. This is established by the student successfully defending their research proposal to a committee drawn from the School in which the research is being conducted.

(b) the student must show significant progress in relation to the Institutional requirements, in terms of which their research is assessed on a quarterly basis

(c) the student must produce a written dissertation of a standard that will allow for it to be submitted for examination

(d) the dissertation is examined by external experts appointed by the institution

Module code: HCOM874	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Mass Media and Government: Seminar/Independent study

Module outcomes:
The module highlights government's interaction with the media, and the manner in which government utilizes the media internally and externally for its communication with its various publics.

Method of delivery:
Residential; Contact lectures, literature reviews, seminar presentations

Assessment modes:
Research and seminar, Tests, Internet Search and comment; Discussion Groups; Interviews with government officials

Module code: HCOM875	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Education Media Seminar/Independent Study

Module outcomes:
To expose students to all possible media of learning and education used in Communication, design of media strategies for communicating education and training, research and planning of educational media projects and evaluation of communication media in education

Method of delivery: Residential – Seminar class, Literature reviews

Assessment modes: Contact classes, seminar research and project.

Module code: HCOM876	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Development Communication Seminar/Independent Study

Module outcomes:
The module mainly focuses on communication models of the development world, and strategies for use in communication development as well as development research that match development goal and target groups to appropriate technologies for utilization towards attaining goals for the target groups

Method of delivery:
Residential, Contact classes Literature reviews and Seminar Presentations.

Assessment modes:
Continuous assessment from two seminar presentations (30% of workload.) research project

on any topic chosen by students in the area of development communication (30% of workload) take home exam in the areas covered in the module (40% of workload).		

Module code: HCOM877	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Broadcast Theory and Criticism Seminar/Independent Study

Module outcomes:
The module is designed to expose students to the discourse of television, radio and its semiotics, as well as to regulation of the airwaves and the politics of broadcast control, and in addition ensures content analysis of broadcast products and posits the analysis against existing theories, with a view to developing the theoretical discourse based on the multi-media technologies of broadcasting.

Method of delivery:

Assessment modes:
- Continuous assessment through evaluation of research and seminar presentation by students.
- A thesis based on selected broadcast related topics.

Module code: HCOM878	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Advanced Corporation Public Relations

Module outcomes:

Method of delivery:

Assessment modes:

Module code: HCOM879	Year course	NQF level: 9

Title: Research Proposal Writing: Practicum

Module outcomes:
To ensure in-depth reading in a particular area of specialization through a research study project.

Method of delivery:
Residential: Independent study, Supervision of research study.

Assessment modes:
Supervision of all steps of the research study for thesis presentation
- Proposal supervision
- Content Layout and Literature survey (60%)
- Methodology (40%)

Module code: KOMN871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9

Title: Communication

Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- an understanding of moral issues pertaining to communication that threaten sustainable development and the safeguarding of communities, social stability and economic growth;
- critical analysis of mainstream and alternative approaches to communication and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements;
- intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a communication discipline;
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the discipline and practice of communication and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of communication to address an appropriate problem therein;
- an ability to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current research in the field of communication to produce theoretical points of departure that will delineate a significant research problem that needs elucidation;
- under supervision, the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative qualitative and/or quantitative methods to complex practical and/or theoretical problems with a view to explain and clarify the phenomena;

•	the ability to use a range of advanced communication skills and participate in discourses appropriate to communication problems, to offer innovative ideas to address problems, thereby affecting change within the discipline and practice; and
•	an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect research and or professional issues in the field of communication.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Dissertation - 100%

HUM.11.23 MASTER OF ARTS – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE

Module code: PUMA871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9

Title: Public Management and Governance

Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Public Administration, Management and/or Governance, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline;
- under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Dissertation - 100%

HUM.11.24 MASTER OF ARTS – POLITICAL STUDIES

Module code: POLS871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9

Title: Political Studies

Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- independent, advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Political Studies, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline;
- under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Dissertation - 100%

HUM.11.25 MASTER OF ARTS – SOCIOLOGY

Module code: SOCL871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9

Title: Sociology

Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
• independent, advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Sociology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline;
• under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and
• an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Assessment methods: Dissertation - 100%

HUM.11.26 MASTER OF ARTS – SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Module code: SANL871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9
Title: Social Anthropology		
Module outcomes: After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:		
• advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Social Anthropology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practice within the discipline;		
• under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse ethnographic methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and		
• an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Dissertation - 100%		

HUM.11.27 MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY IN PHILOSOPHY

Module code: FILO871	DISSERTATION	NQF level: 9
Title: Philosophy		
Module outcomes: Upon completion of this module, students will be able to:		
• undertake advanced research about a philosophical problem; and		
• under the supervision of a supervisor achieve the following methodological objectives: identify a philosophical focus (i.e. to develop a specific problem and answering the problem with a new hypothesis or to link with an existing idea in philosophy), to do an analysis, interpretation and reconstruction of philosophical texts, culminating in the construction of an own argument in support of the hypothesis or theoretical idea argued for;		
• take an independent world-view or meta-theoretical position that can thoroughly influence the answer to the stated problem; and		
• report on the research in the form of a dissertation or an article based document.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Dissertation - 100%		

HUM.11.28   SETSWANA

Module code: TSNL871	Year course	NQF level: 10
Setlhogo: Bobatlisisi jo bo tseneletseng jwa setlhogo sa moithuti		
Maikaelelo: Go fatlhosa baithuti mo bobatlisising jo bo tseneletseng ka Setswana. Go tlamela baithuti ka kitso le magonego a a tseneletseng a bobatlisisi le go ba fatlhosa mo go direng patlisiso.		
Mokgwa wa go ruta: Dipuisano , ditlhagiso(presentations) le dipatlisiso.		
Mekgwa ya tlhatlhobo: Tlhatlhobo ya patlisiso (mofatlhosi le motlhatlhobi wa kwa ntle)		

HUM.12   MODULE OUCOMES: DOCTORAL DEGREES

HUM.12.1   AFIKAANS AND DUTCH

Module code: AFLL971	Year course	NQF level: 10
Title: Afrikaans and Dutch (thesis/article model)		

After completion of the PhD programme in Afrikaans and Dutch, candidates should demonstrate:

h) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of Afrikaans and Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics

i) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.

j) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistic data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.

k) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch.

l) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.

m) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch literary and linguistic studies.

n) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

HUM.12.2   ENGLISH

Module code: ENLL971	Year course	NQF level: 10
Title: Doctoral Thesis in English		
Module outcomes: At the end of the module the student must demonstrate the ability to: • Identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner. • Acquire, master, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently, as well as evalutate it in a principled and well-grounded manner. • Contribute original ingsights to the field. • Understand the nature and content of English literarture or linguistics. • Master appropriate literary or linguistic theories. • Identify and apply appropriate methodologies for the study. • Formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject specific and theoretical knowledge. • Situate the problem and findings of the study in their broader societal and cultural context, within an articulated word view. • Present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.		
Method of delivery: Independent research		
Assessment modes: Thesis; Seminar papers		

HUM.12.3   PhD IN DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

Module code: HDEV971	Semester 1,2,3,4	NQF level: 10
Title: PhD Thesis Based on Topic of Student's Own Choice		
Module outcomes: Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research subject reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analyzing, synthesizing and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods.		
Methods of Delivery: Research mode of teaching		
Assessment Modes: Oral, portion of work presented at the end of each chapter, final assessment of entire thesis.		

HUM.12.4   PhD IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Module code: HIRL971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: PhD Thesis Based on Topic of Student's Own Choice		
Module outcomes: Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesising and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods		
Method of delivery: Research mode of teaching		
Assessment modes: Oral, portion of work presented at the end of each chapter, final assessment of entire thesis.		

HUM.12.5   PhD IN PEACE STUDIES AND IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Module code: HPEC971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: PhD Thesis Based on Topic of Student's Own Choice		
Module outcomes: Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research subject reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesising and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods		
Method of delivery: Research mode of teaching		
Assessment modes: Oral, portion of work presented at the end of each chapter, final assessment of entire thesis.		

HUM.12.6   PhD IN POPULATION STUDIES

Module code: HPOP971	Semester 1,2,3,4	NQF level: 10
Title: PhD in Population Studies		
Module outcomes: To enable students pursue research projects through identification of complex problems and achieve solutions through application of appropriate research skills.		
Intended learning outcomes:At the end of the module , the student will be able to: • Design and Conduct an independent study in the area of demography / population studies. • Ability to contribute to the body of knowledge.		
Method of delivery: Contact between student and supervisor		
Assessment modes: Formative and summative.		

HUM.12.7   PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - INDUSTRIAL

Module code: ISOC971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Industrial Sociology		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should: • demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Industrial Sociology; • demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Industrial Sociology and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; • deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Industrial Sociology; • autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria; • question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Sosiology and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; • show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; and • demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in relevant social contexts.		

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Assessment methods:
Thesis - 100%

HUM.12.8   PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - HISTORY

Module code: HHIS971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Thesis		
Module outcomes: After the completion of this module a candidate should be able to: • Formulate a research title, problem, goals and/or hypotheses. • Demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic grasp of the underlying theory pertaining to the research subject. • Demonstrate a critical understanding of the most advanced research methodology techniques and draw sensible conclusions based on results obtained using the relevant methods. • Report literature and research results logically. • Make sufficient use of a variety of sources in the research process. • Communicate research results effectively and according to an agreeable format. • Conduct research successfully. Make an original contribution to the field of Historical Studies.		
Method of delivery:		
Assessment modes: The candidate will achieve the outcomes if she/he is able to write a thesis, which meets the requirements set by the university and subject group and includes the following: • Research title; • Research problem, goals and/or hypotheses; • Theory, methodology, reporting of results, conclusions and recommendations; • Logical presentation of literature and results; • Sufficient use of sources; • Technical compilation and • Original contribution towards the study field.		
Module code: HIST971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: History		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should: • demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within History; • demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in History and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; • question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in History and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; • demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts; and • demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in South Africa, and the ability to relate these issues to international		

contexts.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%		

HUM.12.9 PhD IN COMMUNICATION SCIENCES

Module code: HCOMS971	Year course	NQF level: 10
Title : PhD Thesis Based on Topic of Student's Own Choice		
Module Outcomes: On completion of the Programme, the candidate should be able to: Produce a coherent, well researched thesis reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, with in-depth analyses, synthesis and evaluation of information and ideas from a wide range of sources using a wide variety of research methods. In this thesis the student should clearly show that they have been able to: (a) identify, analyse and contextualise a selected research problem in the complex and changing communication and media environment in specific and integrated environments such as in Communication management, Journalism, Broadcasting, Documentary video, Film and Television Studies, Communication for social change, Organisation media management, showing that they have a comprehensive grasp of this problem and the level of understanding of research methodology that enables them to choose relevant research methods to address this problem, and to obtain and process research data required. (b) master and apply the chosen research methods at a high level of competence and justify the choice of the particular method(s); (c) add substantial value to the discipline by means of new insights and knowledge that could lead to the development of the discipline, as well as provide a possible theoretical and/or practical resource for those working in the communication and/or media industries (d) manage the research process independently, reach justifiable results and take responsibility for the research outcomes; (e) uphold a high ethical and moral value system in the conducting of the research (f) show independence and initiative in being able to work autonomously and, if needs be, outside established ideas and explanations with a view to the reinterpretation and expansion of existing knowledge		
Method of delivery: Research mode of teaching		
Assessment criteria: (a) the student must show they have developed an understanding of the key aspects of the research process and are able to proceed with the research. This is established by the student successfully defending their research proposal to a committee drawn from the School in which the research is being conducted. (b) the student must show that they have made significant progress in relation to the Institutional requirements, in terms of which their research is assessed on a quarterly basis (c) the student must produce a written draft of the thesis that is of a standard that will allow for it to be submitted for examination (d) the thesis is examined by external experts appointed by the institution		

Module code: KOMS971	Year course	NQF level 10

Title: Thesis
Module outcomes:
After completing this module the student should demonstrate:
a)   expertise and critical knowledge of communication (media and media products - or communication management - or communication phenomena in changing contexts)
b)   the ability to conceptualise new research initiatives within the field of communication with a view to create new knowledge and/or practices in order to solve context-specific challenges both in the fields of communication practice and theory
c)   the ability to meaningfully contribute to scholarly debates around theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in the field of communication
d)   the ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex communication problems in a transforming South African society
e)   the ability to develop and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research and data analysis methods, in order to address a complex research problem and finding an effective solution for a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory (and practice) of communication
f)   the ability to identify, specify, address and manage emerging ethical issues regarding the research or practice of communication, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate
g)   the ability to produce substantial and independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the discipline of communication
h)   the ability to develop and execute a communication strategy to disseminate and defend research findings and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic discourse
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Assessment criteria
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
a)   critically analyse the most recent and relevant literature in the field and delineate theoretical propositions relevant to investigate / explain complex communication problems in changing contexts by doing a literature study
b)   independently identify and conceptualize a novel research problem and indicate how the study of this problem would contribute to the theoretical body of knowledge as well as communication practice
a)   critically engage with the relevant literature and apply the literature to new contexts in the field of Communication
b)   synthesise, evaluate and question existing boundaries and practices in the field of communication and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge in the context of changing contexts
c)   independently identify, develop and execute a relevant research design with appropriate research methods, analyse the data and report the results in a thesis
d)   identity, analyse and manage potential ethical issues in the proposed research design by applying for ethical clearance at the NWU ethical committee
e)   independently write and submit a high quality article on the contribution of the PhD to a national or international accredited journal
f)   design and execute a communication strategy to disseminate and defend research finding and their implication to specialist and non specialist audiences, this includes: presenting the research proposal to a panel of academics; the writing of a research proposal which needs to by approved by the CAD, and ways to present findings to non-specialist audiences;
Assessment plan:
Thesis — weight: 100%

Assessment methods:
Examination of the Thesis by 1 internal examiner and 2 external examiners

HUM.12.10   PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE

Module code: MPMA971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Public Management and Governance		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should: • demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Public Administration, Management and/or Governance; • demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Public Administration, Management and/or Governance and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; • question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Public Administration, Management and/or Governance and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and • demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research and the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs within Public Administration, Management and/or Governance.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%		

HUM.12.11   PHD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - POLITICAL STUDIES

Module code: POLS971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Political Studies		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should: • demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Political Studies; • demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Political Studies and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; • deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Political Studies; • autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria; • question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Political Studies and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; • show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; • demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts; and • demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to		

the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in relevant political contexts.
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

HUM.12.12 PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - SOCIOLOGY

Module code: SOCL971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Sociology		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should: - demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Sociology; - demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Sociology and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; - deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Sociology; - autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria; - question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Sociology and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; - show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; and - demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in relevant social contexts.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%		

HUM.12.13 PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE – CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

Module code: SOCC971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Corporate Social Responsibility		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should: - demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within CSR; - demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in the discipline and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; - deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of CSR; - question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in CSR and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and - show mastery of the literature and state of research in the discipline.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%		

HUM.12.14   PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - GOVERNANCE AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION

Module code: POLT971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Governance and Political Transformation		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should: - demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Governance and Political Transformation; - demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Governance and Political Transformation and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; - deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Governance and Political Transformation; - autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria; - question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Governance and Political Transformation and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and - show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%		

HUM.12.15   PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT

Module code: MINT971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Security Studies and Management		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should: - demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Security Studies; - demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Security Studies and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; - autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria; - question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Security Studies and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; - show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; and - demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in South Africa, and the ability to relate these issues to international contexts.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%		

HUM.12.16 PhD IN SOCIAL SCIENCE - SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT

Module code: SOCC971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Social Transformation and Management		
Module outcomes: After completing this module, the student should: • demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Social Transformation; • demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in the discipline and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; • deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Social Transformation; • question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Social Transformation and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and • show mastery of the literature and state of research in Social Transformation.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%		

HUM.12.17 PhD IN SETSWANA

Module code: TSNL971	Year course	NQF level: 10
Setlhogo: Bobatlisi si jo bo tseneletseng ka puo ya Setswana		
Maikaelelo: Go fatlhosa baithuti mo bobatlisising jo bo tseneletseng ka Setswana. Kwa bokhutlong jwa mmojulu o, moithuti o tshwanetse a bo a kgona go: • Thaya setlhogo sa patlisiso, bothata le maikaelelo ka ga sona. • Supa kitso le tlhaloganyo e e tseneletseng ya ditiori tse di maleba go mo kgontsha go rulaganya le go tlhagisa le go gapa setlhogo sa patlisiso. • Supa kitso e e tseneletseng ya go kgona go ntsha dipholo le ditshwetso tse di maleba ka patlisiso. • Tlhagisa dipholo tsa patlisiso ka tshwanelo le ka sebopego se se amogelesegang. • Tsamaisa patlisiso le go e wetsa ka tshwanelo. • Nna le seabe le go thiba sekgala se se rileng ka patlisiso ya gagwe mo puong le merero ya Setswana.		
Mekgwa ya tlhatlhabo: Tlhatlhobo ya patlisiso (mofatlhosi le motlhatlhobi wa kwa ntle)		
Mokgwa wa go ruta:Dipuisano le dipatlisiso		

HUM.12.18 PhD IN PHILOSOPHY

Module code: FILO971	THESIS	NQF level: 10
Title: Philosophy		
Module outcomes: Upon completion of this module, students will be able to: • undertake advanced research about a philosophical problem; and • under the supervision of a supervisor achieve the following methodological objectives: identify a philosophical focus (i.e. to develop a specific problem and answering the problem), to do an analysis, interpretation and reconstruction of a comprehensive		

number of relevant philosophical texts, culminating in the construction of an own, highly abstract argument in support of the answer to the question argued for;
- make a new contribution to the arguments about the particular problem, and
- take an independent world-view or meta-theoretical position, and deeply reflect on it, that can thoroughly influence the answer to the stated problem; and
- deal with the unfamiliar, complexity, lacunae and contradictions in philosophy in an argumentative and responsible manner;
- report on the research in the form of a thesis or an article based document.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Thesis - 100%